Chapter 3: Beyond the Standard Model Phenomena

Editors:
T. Golling¹, M. Hance², P. Harris³, M.L. Mangano⁴, M. McCullough⁴, F. Moortgat⁵, P. Schwaller⁵, R. Torre⁶,

Contributors:

¹ University of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland
² University of California, Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz, CA, USA
³ CERN, EP Department, CH-1211 Geneva, Switzerland
⁴ CERN, TH Department, CH-1211 Geneva, Switzerland
⁵ DESY, Notkestr. 85, D-22607 Hamburg, Germany
⁶ Institut de Théorie des Phénomènes Physiques, EPFL, CH1015 Lausanne, Switzerland
⁷ Department of Physics, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA 02138, USA
⁸ Center for Cosmology and Particle Physics, Department of Physics, New York University, New York, NY 10003, USA
⁹ Department of Physics, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ 08544, USA
¹⁰ Department of Physics, University of Basel, Klingelbergstr. 82, CH-4056 Basel, Switzerland
¹¹ Max-Planck-Institut für Physik, Föhringer Ring 6, D-80805 Munich, Germany
¹² Univ Lyon, Univ Lyon 1, ENS de Lyon, CNRS, Centre de Recherche Astrophysique de Lyon
¹³ High Energy Physics Division, Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne IL, USA
¹⁴ Theoretical Physics Division, Physical Research Laboratory, Ahmedabad-380009, India
¹⁵ Institut für Theoretische Physik, Universität Heidelberg, Germany
¹⁶ Physik-Department T30d, Technische Universität München, James-Franck-Strasse 1, D-85748 Garching, Germany
¹⁷ Max-Planck-Institut für Kernphysik, Saupfercheckweg 1, D-69117 Heidelberg, Germany
¹⁸ Department of Physics, University of Notre Dame, IN, USA
¹⁹ High Energy Physics Group, Blackett Lab., Imperial College, Prince Consort Road, London SW7 2AZ, UK
CHAPTER 3: BEYOND THE STANDARD MODEL PHENOMENA

20 PRISMA Cluster of Excellence and Mainz Institute for Theoretical Physics, Johannes Gutenberg University, 55099 Mainz, Germany
21 Department of Physics, Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur-208016, India
22 Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of Victoria, Victoria, BC V8P 5C2, Canada
23 Perimeter Institute for Theoretical Physics, 31 Caroline St. N, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada
24 Department of Physics, University of California, Davis, Davis, CA 95616, USA
25 LPTHE, CNRS, UMR 7589, 4 Place Jussieu, F-75252, Paris, France
26 Institute of Theoretical Science, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403
27 University of California, Santa Barbara, CA, USA
28 Maryland Center for Fundamental Physics and Department of Physics, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742, USA
29 School of Natural Sciences, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA
30 Fysiska institutionen, Lunds universitet, Lund, Sweden
31 LEPP, Department of Physics, Cornell University, Newman Laboratory, Ithaca, NY 14853, USA
32 Department of Physics, Brown University, Providence, RI 02912, USA
33 Theoretical Particle Physics and Cosmology Group, Dept. of Physics, King’s College London, London WC2R 2LS, UK
34 Michigan Center for Theoretical Physics (MCTP), Physics Department, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48104 USA
35 C.N. Yang Institute for Theoretical Physics, Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY 11794, USA
36 Department of Physics, Brown University, Providence, RI 02912, USA
37 New High Energy Theory Center, Department of Physics, Rutgers University, 136 Frelinghuisen Road, Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA
38 Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of California, Irvine, CA 92697, USA
39 Theoretical Physics Department, Fermilab, Batavia, IL 60510, USA
40 Institute of Physics, University of Silesia, Uniwersytecka 4, 40-007 Katowice, Poland
41 Department of Physics, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio 45221, USA
42 Mitchell Physics Building, Texas A&M, College Station, TX 77843, USA
43 Northwestern University, Evanston IL, USA
44 Pittsburgh Particle Physics, Astronomy, and Cosmology Center (Pitt-PACC) Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260, USA
45 Korea Institute for Advanced Study (KIAS), Seoul 130-012, Korea
46 Physics Department, Technion, Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa 32000, Israel
47 SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory, Menlo Park, CA 94025, USA
48 Institute for Particle Physics Phenomenology (IPPP), Department of Physics, Durham University, Durham, DH1 3LE, UK
49 Department of Physics, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32611, USA
50 Department of Physics, Duke University, Durham NC, USA
51 Institute for Theoretical Particle Physics and Cosmology, RWTH Aachen University, D-52056 Aachen, Germany
52 Physik-Institut, Universität Zürich, CH-8057 Zürich, Switzerland
53 Center for Theoretical Physics, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720, USA
54 IFT UAM-CSIC, Cantoblanco, 28049, Madrid, Spain
55 Department of Physics and Astronomy, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI 48824, USA
56 Institute for Theoretical Physics, Albert Einstein Center, University of Bern, Sidlerstr. 5, CH-3012 Bern, Switzerland
57 William I. Fine Theoretical Physics Institute, School of Physics and Astronomy, Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN 55455, USA
58 IFAE, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, E-08193 Bellaterra, Barcelona, Spain
59 Nikhef, Science Park Amsterdam, Netherlands
Abstract
This Chapter summarises the physics opportunities in the search and study of physics beyond the Standard Model at the 100 TeV $pp$ collider.

1 Introduction
Experimental measurements at a 100 TeV collider would cover previously unexplored territory at energies never before reached in a laboratory environment. Standard Model calculations will enable precise predictions for the phenomenology of the known particles and forces in this new frontier. The comparison of observations against predictions will allow for the structure of the Standard Model to be tested at unprecedented energies and with unparalleled precision. If observations and predictions agree within estimated uncertainties then this would provide a stunning confirmation of our present understanding of nature. If, on the other hand, observations do not agree with theoretical predictions this would mark a breakdown of the Standard Model of particle physics and the rise of new physical processes. In this way, amongst its many roles, a 100 TeV collider may discover new laws of nature.

In its significance for our understanding of nature, the discovery of new physics at the energies accessible to a 100 TeV collider would be unrivaled, but it would not necessarily be unheralded. There are a number of reasons to believe that a new physical description of nature beyond the Standard Model may be required at these energies. In this section we will summarise the landscape beyond the Standard Model accessible to a 100 TeV collider.

At the deepest level, one may discover new symmetries of spacetime at 100 TeV, for which a leading candidate is supersymmetry. Supersymmetry as a new high energy symmetry of spacetime is theoretically motivated from a number of perspectives, covering dark matter, unification of the forces, and the electroweak hierarchy problem. In Section 2 we will summarise these motivations in detail. Section 2 will then go on to systematically consider the rich phenomenology of the various new particles predicted in supersymmetric theories, with an aim to connect this phenomenology with concrete supersymmetric scenarios to provide a clear context for the interpretation of measurements.

One hint of new physical effects that may be unearthed at a new energy scale come from presence of dark matter. It is now well established that dark matter is prevalent throughout the universe. To explain its large abundance, many different mechanisms of new effects beyond the Standard Model have been proposed. This spectra of models extend form supersymmetric models to other exotic models that go beyond the basic precepts of supersymmetry. A remarkable aspect of dark matter models is that with
a loose set of assumptions, many of these models give concrete predictions of the current dark matter abundance originating from the early universe. In many cases, coverage of the allowed parameter space can be obtained with a 100 TeV machine. In Section 3, we review the different classes of dark matter models and the characteristic searches both at a hadronic collider and beyond that drive the sensitivity to these models.

In Section 4 we will discuss the reach for a future 100 TeV collider on a variety of new physics signatures that are not typical of supersymmetric and Dark Matter models. Most of these signatures originate from the decay of heavy resonances to Standard Model particles, but also indirect probes of new physics based on the measurement of the production of Standard Model particles at high invariant masses will be discussed. To make quantitative the assessment of the 100 TeV collider reach for these signatures, different benchmark models will be considered, related to some of the main issues of the SM, among which the hierarchy problem and the origin of neutrino masses. The list of studies that we present are at a very preliminary level and the list itself is far from being complete. However, they constitute a solid starting point that allows to identify the main experimental issues associated to the different signatures and that are essential for the design of the future facilities, i.e. both the collider and the detectors.

It is clear that the exploration of physics beyond the Standard Model using proton-proton collisions with a center-of-mass energy of 100 TeV bears unprecedented challenges. Energy ranges with dynamic scales ranging from the sub GeV to 10s of TeV become a necessity to maximize the capability demanded to study different physical effects. High instantaneous luminosity will require exquisite techniques to mitigate pileup. Such techniques include standard techniques at the LHC such as charged particle vertexing studies, but also more advanced approaches such as neutral vertex association through fast timing or with hadron fragmentation structure [1–3]. In order to contain the highest $p_T$ jets (of tens of TeV) fully in the hadronic calorimeter a depth of at least 12 nuclear interaction lengths ($\lambda_I$) is necessary.

To identify highly boosted hadronically decaying top quarks, $W$, $Z$ and $H$ bosons with transverse momenta in the multi-TeV range a very fine hadronic calorimeter lateral segmentation in $\eta \times \phi$ of at least $0.025 \times 0.025$ is needed. This allows for the measurement of the boson jet substructure. Even this segmentation might limit the identification or these objects for the highest accessible $p_T$ objects. Tracker or tracker+ECAL based jet substructure methods might offer a solution [4–6]. However, the increasing presence of long-lived neutral hadrons at higher $p_T$ represents a difficult challenge in jet substructure that may have limitations [7]. This will also affect the capability to measure the polarisation of these objects. Reconstructing leptonic decays of the top quark and $W$, $Z$ and $H$ bosons will be limited in the highly boosted regime: the small opening angles, e.g. between the lepton and the $b$-jet in a $t \rightarrow W (\rightarrow \ell \nu)b$ decay result in non-isolated leptons which are very hard to distinguish from e.g. a lepton from a $b$-hadron decay.

Another challenge is the momentum resolution for multi-TeV muons. The size of the ATLAS detector [8], for instance, is driven by the size of the muon system with the goal to measure the transverse momentum of muons with $p_T = 1$ TeV with a 10% uncertainty, resulting in a diameter of ATLAS of about 25 m. Scaling this up to muons of $p_T = 10$ TeV with a similar resolution pushes the size of the detector and of the magnetic field to unfeasible dimensions, and alternative strategies are needed and are currently under study.

The tracking system will also be challenged to efficiently reconstruct multi-TeV objects. Identification of $b$ jets or $\tau$ leptons with a $p_T$ well above 1 TeV is largely unexplored, even at the LHC. The $b$-tagging performance of the current ATLAS and CMS detector deteriorate dramatically in the $p_T$ range between a few hundred GeV and 1 TeV. The $\tau$ lepton identification and the decay components of the tau suffer from similar limitations of resolution in the tracker and calorimeters in the highly boosted regime. More generally, the high boost of Standard Model particles results in very collimated objects and makes high demands on tracking capabilities in very dense environments. Charge particle angular separation can currently go to a level roughly $0.01 \times 0.01$ in $\eta \times \phi$, which has an impact for $b$-quark jets.
at roughly 1 TeV. Perserving consistent performance for a 100 TeV detector would require separation in part of the detector at angles roughly 10 times smaller.

Even as much of the discussion of the beyond the Standard Model (BSM) physics potential of a 100 TeV collider focuses on the high-$p_T$ regime, reconstruction of low-$p_T$ and displaced objects will also be critical to discover many new physics scenarios. BSM models with weak couplings or compressed mass spectra may lead to low-$p_T$ final states. Such events may only be distinguished above backgrounds by tagging soft or displaced decay products, such as soft leptons, kinked or disappearing tracks, highly-displaced vertices, or even measuring the charged particle $dE/dx$. Tracking and calorimetry must therefore be hermetic for prompt, high-$p_T$ objects in addition to soft and/or displaced objects.

In addition to the challenges of resolving high $p_T$ objects, data rates and detector readout will have to be sufficiently fast to correspond with the high collision rate. The high collision rates and demands for high granularity will significantly increase the data rate coming out of the detector. Triggering of both low energy anomalous objects, such as disappearing tracks, and high $p_T$ objects demands more sophisticated high data volume readouts and high speed pattern recognition, especially under the onset of pileup.

While the design of a new detector poses interesting and difficult problems, many of the technologies currently being investigated for HL-LHC already go in the detection of improving the granularity and data rate of the detectors. Additionally, much of the interesting BSM physics requires high $p_T$ objects, for which the demands on basic calorimetric resolution, tracking performance for simple objects such as quark or gluon jets or missing transverse energy can be met with existing technologies. Nevertheless, a clear need for more information is present.

All the BSM physics benchmarks discussed in this section are used to identify the most relevant features needed by the new detectors. This should lead to a compromise between the feasibility of the desired detector and the coverage of the largest possible spectrum of new physics signatures. A realistic fast simulation of different detector configurations and a close collaboration between theorists and experimentalists is crucial in this phase of the study to assess the limitations and to study solutions for them.
2 Supersymmetry

2.1 Introduction

As the detailed theoretical study of quantum field theory progressed in the 1970’s it slowly emerged, in various respects, that a new symmetry of spacetime was possible. Under the known spacetime symmetries the fields we observe, such as scalars (spin-0), fermions (spin-1/2), and vectors (spin-1), all form different representations of the Lorentz group and they transform under the known spacetime symmetries in their own way, independently. However, it was realised that under the new hypothetical spacetime symmetry these different representations may themselves transform into one another and would together be combined into a larger representation of a larger symmetry, a supersymmetry [9, 10]. These larger representations are called superfields, since they contain multiple component fields. Perhaps the most economical superfield, known as a chiral superfield, contains a complex scalar boson and a Weyl fermion. Supersymmetry imposes specific relations between the interactions and masses of these component fields. If gravitational interactions are to respect this symmetry, which they must if the symmetry is realised at a fundamental level, then the supersymmetry manifests as a gravitational theory, known as supergravity [11,12]. This theory contains, in addition to the spin-2 graviton, a spin-3/2 partner fermion known as the gravitino which again has interactions purely dictated by the supersymmetry.

What would the discovery of supersymmetry mean for our understanding of nature? It would be nothing short of the discovery of an entirely new spacetime symmetry. The discovery of any symmetry signifies a fundamental shift in our perspective on fundamental physics and such discoveries are rare. Examples include the early U(1)$_{EM}$ symmetry of electromagnetism, the SU(3)$_C$ symmetry of QCD and more recently the embedding of electromagnetism into the full U(1)$_Y$ × SU(2)$_W$ symmetry of the electroweak sector, of which the W and Z bosons are the additional force carriers and the Higgs serves as the final cornerstone in the theory. However, the last time a new spacetime symmetry was discovered harks back to the work of Einstein and the discovery of the diffeomorphism invariance of the laws of physics. The discovery of supersymmetry would thus mark a monumental shift in how we perceive nature at its most fundamental level.

If supersymmetry is realised in nature, how could we tell? As already stated, in supersymmetry every field is inextricably tied to its superpartner. This means that if supersymmetry were an exact symmetry of nature every particle we know would have a superpartner: every boson would have a fermion partner, with the suffix ‘ino’, every fermion a boson partner, with the prefix ‘s’. Thus the Higgs boson would have a fermion ‘Higgsino’ partner, the photon a ‘photino’, and the gluon a ‘gluino’. The electron would have a scalar ‘selectron’ partner, the top quark a ‘stop squark’ partner and so forth. Exact supersymmetry would require that all superpartners have equal mass to their observed counterpart and hence practically all of the superpartners would have been discovered already. However, it turns out that the fundamental, high-energy, supersymmetry may persist if the masses of the partners are split from their known counterparts by an amount known as the soft mass. The term ‘soft’ is used as this form of supersymmetry breaking preserves the supersymmetric features of the theory at high energies. The soft mass may lift the mass of, for example, the electron by an amount $\tilde{m}$ above the electron mass. At energies $E \gg \tilde{m}$ the theory will still be supersymmetric and maintain all of its appealing features, although the partner will not be directly apparent at energies $E \ll \tilde{m}$, essentially hiding supersymmetry from low-energy observers.\footnote{Besides the mass terms, for the scalars there are also scalar trilinear couplings which mimic the matter Yukawa couplings. These couplings are known as ‘A-terms’ and, while they break supersymmetry, this breaking is soft.}

If one simply takes the Standard Model of particle physics and supersymmetrizes it, then in the simplest variant, known as the MSSM, the only complication beyond the adding of superpartners is that two separate Higgs doublets are required, for reasons related to anomaly cancellation.\footnote{In renormalizable models two Higgs doublets are also required as a result of holomorphicity of the superpotential.} Each doublet obtains a vacuum expectation value. The vev for the Higgs doublet coupling to the up-type fermions is $v_u$, and the one coupling to down-type fermions is $v_d$. The ratio of these parameters arises frequently...
and is commonly known as $\tan \beta = \frac{v_u}{v_d}$. Thus, all told, the number of fields is a mite greater than a simple doubling of fields.

The couplings of the additional superpartners to the known fields is predicted by supersymmetry itself. Thus in many cases once the mass of the superpartners are chosen it is possible to predict the collider production rate for a specific superfield. Because of this predictability, in this supersymmetry section the experimental prospects for discovering supersymmetry at a 100 TeV collider can be broken down for each particular superpartner. In Section 2.2 predictions for the production cross sections of different particles are presented, and following this search strategies and projections for stop squarks (Section 2.3), gluinos (Section 2.4), the first two generations of squarks (Section 2.5), and electroweakinos such as winos, binos, and higgsinos (Section 2.6) are presented. However, before considering the experimental sensitivity it is useful to explore further the theoretical aspects of supersymmetry, to inform our interpretation of the search projections with regard to expectations for well-motivated mass ranges.

The goal of this section is not to promote supersymmetry for any of its particular virtues, nor is it to use supersymmetry to provide a precise physics motivation for a 100 TeV collider, however it is pragmatic to consider the superpartner mass ranges suggested by certain theoretical perspectives to provide a reference point for experimental projections. For the sake of a broad discussion, the various superpartner soft masses may be broken down into three categories. We may also use symmetries to understand their expected proximity to one another. Since the Higgs mass has been measured we will keep it separate; however, although they are not strictly related to each other, all of the other scalar masses may be broadly described with a generic parameter $\tilde{m}_0$. The symmetry broken by the scalar soft masses is supersymmetry, and it may be naturally small. In isolation, the Higgsino mass $\mu$ pairs the up-type Higgsino $\tilde{H}_u$ with the down-type Higgsino $\tilde{H}_d$ to form a Dirac mass. This parameter respects supersymmetry, but breaks a Peccei-Quinn symmetry of the MSSM, thus it can be naturally small and is not a priori connected with the scale of supersymmetry breaking. Also the three gaugino masses are not strictly related to each other, however in many models they are not hierarchically different. Thus, for the purposes of broad discussion, we may lump them into one parameter $\tilde{M}_{1/2}$. This parameter breaks supersymmetry and a continuous R-symmetry, thus it may also be naturally small.

With these considerations in mind it is clearly possible to have hierarchies amongst these parameters. In particular, it is natural to have $\tilde{M}_{1/2} \ll \tilde{m}_0$ and/or $\mu \ll \tilde{m}_0$, or it may be that they are all comparable $\tilde{M}_{1/2} \sim \mu \sim \tilde{m}_0$. We will now consider in detail some of the theoretical and phenomenological features of supersymmetry with a specific view towards motivating certain mass ranges for the different types of superpartner.

### 2.1.1 Dark Matter

When the SM is supersymmetrized some remarkable features arise. The first is that if an additional $\mathbb{Z}_2$ global symmetry known as ‘R-parity’ is imposed, to help avoid potentially phenomenologically unacceptable features such as fast proton decay, then the theory contains not one, but a number of fields that are compelling candidates for explaining the dark matter. Most importantly, these fields have the required masses and couplings to satisfy the required ingredients for the so-called ‘WIMP Miracle’, which naturally generates a dark matter abundance in the region of the observed abundance for stable weak-scale particles [13, 14]. The main candidates are the so-called ‘neutralinos’, comprising the neutral Higgsinos, Wino, and Bino, which may all mix under electroweak symmetry breaking. There are also the sneutrinos, which are a priori interesting dark matter candidates [15–17], although as the simplest incarnations are already in tension with direct detection searches we will not consider sneutrinos further here. As the dark matter searches are covered in Section 3 we will not consider the dark matter candidates in any more detail, however it is worth keeping in mind throughout this section that the provision of good dark matter

---

3In some cases additional soft terms may also enter, such as scalar trilinear couplings, thus these may need to be chosen to make predictions for some sparticles.
Fig. 1: Renormalization group evolution of gauge couplings up to high energies, taken from [20]. The Standard Model gauge couplings are shown in dashed black and the gauge couplings with superpartners added, with masses in the range $0.75 \rightarrow 2.5$ TeV, are shown in red and blue. Unification of the forces at high energies is clearly apparent in the supersymmetric case.

candidates remains a strong motivation for considering supersymmetric theories. Neutralino dark matter thus motivates the mass range $\mu, \tilde{M}_{1/2} \lesssim \mathcal{O}(\text{few TeV})$, otherwise it would not be possible to obtain the correct relic density and they would overclose the Universe. This clearly points to a mass range that is within kinematic reach of a $100$ TeV collider.

2.1.2 Gauge Coupling Unification

An unexpected surprise that arises whenever the Standard Model is supersymmetrized connects the behaviour of the Standard Model gauge couplings to a deep idea concerning the nature of the forces at extremely high energies. When the superpartners are added, it was found that upon evolving the $U(1)_Y$, $SU(2)_W$, and $SU(3)_C$ gauge couplings up to high energies they appeared to unify at energies close to $E \sim 10^{16}$ GeV [18, 19]. This is shown in Fig. 1. Of course, that two lines will cross is almost guaranteed, however three lines crossing almost at a point is strongly suggestive of a deeper structure.

Ever since the unification of the electroweak forces, it has been believed that further unification of all gauge forces, now including $SU(3)_C$, may occur at very high energies. A variety of larger gauge groups into which they may unify have been proposed, however the simplest is arguably an $SU(5)$ gauge symmetry [21]. It is deeply compelling that the Standard Model matter gauge representations neatly fall into multiplets of a larger symmetry, such as $SU(5)$, as this need not have been the case. A key feature which must arise at the unification scale in such a theory is that the gauge couplings must themselves become equal. Thus supersymmetric gauge coupling unification is strongly suggestive that supersymmetry may go hand-in-hand with the unification of the forces and, if discovered, the superpartners would provide a low energy echo of physics at extremely high energies.

When considering the role of the superpartners in supersymmetric unification one finds that some are more relevant than others. The reason is that since the matter fermions of the Standard Model fill out

4It is also possible that the gauge forces unify with gravity, in the context of String Theory, however we will not discuss this possibility here.
complete unified representations, so must their partners, the squarks and the sleptons. Thus although the masses of squarks and sleptons may change the scale at which unification occurs they do not significantly alter whether or not the couplings will unify, unless they are split by large mass differences themselves. This means that the most important superpartners for gauge coupling unification are the fermions: the gauginos and the Higgsinos.

Studies of supersymmetric gauge coupling unification generally find that for successful unification it is necessary to have gauginos and higgsinos not too far from the weak scale. If the gaugino and Higgsino mass parameters are taken equal, then unification requires \( \mu, M_{1/2} \lesssim \mathcal{O}(10 \text{ TeV}) \) with some uncertainty due to unknown threshold corrections at the unification scale [22]. The scalar soft masses, \( \tilde{m}_0 \), may be arbitrarily heavy while preserving successful gauge coupling unification. This realization led to the consideration of so-called ‘Split-Supersymmetry’ theories [23–25], in which the main motivations for the mass spectrum are taken from gauge coupling unification and dark matter, as discussed previously.

The fact that, in addition to the gauge forces, also the matter particles are unified in representations of the unified gauge symmetry group, can imply relations between the Yukawa couplings of quarks and leptons at the unification scale [21, 26–30]. To compare such predictions with the measured values of the fermion masses, one has to take into account the supersymmetric loop threshold corrections at the soft breaking mass scale [31–36], which depend on the masses of the superpartners. Including them in the analysis, and using the measured fermion masses and Higgs mass as constraints, unified theories are even capable of predicting the complete sparticle spectrum [36, 37]. An example from a recent analysis is shown in Fig. 2. The superpartner masses are found to be \( \lesssim \mathcal{O}(5 \text{ TeV}) \), testable at a 100 TeV pp collider. Similar upper limits, in the range of \( \mathcal{O}(20 \text{ TeV}) \), are discussed in [38].

To summarize, as with dark matter, gauge coupling unification and the unification of matter particles in representations of the unifying gauge symmetry group motivate the existence of superpartners of the Standard Model particles with masses \( \lesssim \mathcal{O}(10 \text{ TeV}) \), once again suggesting that much of the parameter space motivated by this consideration should be within reach of a 100 TeV collider.

### 2.1.3 The Higgs Mass

As is common in physics, when new symmetries are introduced to a theory, the predictive power often increases. Because supersymmetry is softly broken, many new parameters associated with this breaking are introduced and certain aspects of the increased predictivity are lost. However, some predictability beyond the SM remains and the Higgs boson mass is a prime example.

In the Standard Model, when the theory is written in the unbroken electroweak phase there are only two fundamental parameters in the scalar potential, the doublet mass \( m_H \), and the quartic coupling \( \lambda \). In the broken electroweak vacuum this translates to two fundamental parameters, the Higgs vacuum expectation value \( v = 246 \text{ GeV} \), and the Higgs scalar mass \( m_h \). Once these two parameters are set, all other terms, such as the Higgs self-couplings, are determined. Supersymmetric theories take this one step further as supersymmetry relates the Higgs scalar potential quartic coupling to the electroweak gauge couplings in a fixed manner. The story is complicated a little relative to the Standard Model by the two Higgs doublets required in supersymmetric theories, however since the quartic couplings in the scalar potential are no longer free parameters, once the vacuum expectation value is set \( v = \sqrt{v_u^2 + v_d^2} = 246 \text{ GeV} \), the Higgs mass is now also predicted by the theory. At tree level, this prediction is

\[
m_h = M_Z |\cos 2\beta|.
\]

Clearly for any value of \( \beta \) this prediction is at odds with the observed value of \( m_h \approx 125 \text{ GeV} \) and thus for consistency additional contributions to the Higgs doublet quartic terms are required. Within the MSSM the only potential source is from radiative corrections at higher orders in perturbation theory. The dominant corrections arise from loops of particles with the greatest coupling to the Higgs, the stop squarks [39, 40]. If the soft mass splitting between the top-quark and stop squarks is large enough then
radiative corrections which are sensitive to this supersymmetry breaking may spoil the supersymmetric prediction for the Higgs quartic couplings and allow for contributions that may bring the Higgs boson mass within the observed window.

In Fig. 3 we show the expected soft mass parameter scales which reproduce the observed Higgs mass. Clearly, within the MSSM the observed Higgs mass may be reproduced for scalar masses in the range \( 1 \text{ TeV} \lesssim \tilde{m}_0 \lesssim 10^8 \text{ TeV} \). Furthermore, if we consider the range \( \tan \beta > 4 \), then scalar masses below \( \mathcal{O}(10' \text{ s TeV}) \) are required. This is the first upper bound we have encountered for the scalar soft masses, resulting directly from the Higgs mass measurements. Theoretically, this has given rise to a reduction in the allowed parameter space of supersymmetric theories and in the context of Split SUSY, where previously scalar masses could take almost any value, now the Higgs mass measurements have led to the so-called ‘Mini-Split’ scenario [22, 43], where there is an upper bound on the value of the scalar soft masses.

There are variants of the MSSM in which the Higgs mass may also be raised above the MSSM tree-level prediction by utilizing additional effects deriving from couplings to new fields. If the coupling is to new fields in the superpotential then such theories are typically variants of the NMSSM, in which the Higgs doublets couple to an additional gauge singlet. Alternatively, the corrections may arise from coupling to new gauge fields, due to additional contributions to the quartic scalar potential predicted by supersymmetric gauge interactions. Importantly, in these scenarios the additional enhancements of the

---

Footnote 5: In fact, if the soft scalar trilinear term \( \tilde{A}_t \) is chosen so as to maximise the shift in the Higgs mass, the lightest stop squark could be as light as \( \sim 500 \text{ GeV} \) [42].
2.1.4 Naturalness and the Hierarchy Problem

Finally, we arrive at a question that has been a driving force within fundamental physics research, and we find a supersymmetric answer to this question in which one of the most magical aspects of supersymmetry comes to the fore. Briefly, before considering the hierarchy problem in detail, it is worthwhile to explain why this central feature of supersymmetric theories has been left to the end of this section. The reason is twofold. First, as we will see, a total supersymmetric resolution of the hierarchy problem looks increasingly under tension from LHC measurements, hence this motivation for supersymmetry is perhaps waning relative to the others, at least in its purest form, and this trend may continue with additional LHC data. Secondly, this discussion was deliberately left until the end to reinforce the notion that it is not necessary to rely on naturalness arguments in order to discuss supersymmetry as a well-motivated new spacetime symmetry, or as an interesting phenomenological framework which may lie at the core of deep questions in fundamental physics concerning dark matter and the unification of the forces.

If the Standard Model of particle physics could be taken in isolation it would be a well-defined quantum field theory with the Higgs mass as a renormalized input parameter, which could in principle
take any value desired. However, this is not the case and the Standard Model must itself be viewed as a low energy effective description of some more fundamental theory at higher energy scales, as there are numerous reasons to expect new physics at energies $M_{\text{New}}$ far above the weak scale. We will discuss a sample here. The most obvious example is the theory which UV-completes QFT at the Planck scale $M_{\text{New}} = M_P \sim 10^{18}$ GeV to provide a consistent unification of quantum mechanics and general relativity, i.e. the theory of quantum gravity. This may be preceded, at lower energies, by the grand unified theory of the gauge forces, at the scale $M_{\text{New}} = M_{\text{GUT}} \sim 10^{16}$ GeV. This may be preceded by the Peccei-Quinn breaking scale $M_{\text{New}} = f_\alpha \gtrsim 10^8$ GeV associated with the axion solution of the strong CP-problem, or by the right-handed neutrino mass scale $M_{\text{New}} = M_N \gtrsim 10^{11}$ GeV. In any of these cases there should exist new fields with mass characterized by the relevant energy scale, coupled to the Higgs. Even in the absence of new physics at these energies, hypercharge exhibits a Landau pole and becomes strongly coupled at very high energies, thus even within the SM there is reason to believe in the existence of new physics at extremely high energies, although realistically quantum gravitational effects will have entered before that scale, rendering an unambiguous discussion of this feature difficult.

The possibility of new physics at high energies is not a problem in itself, rather the problem is concerned with how the weak scale may be so far below $M_{\text{New}}$. The reason is that even if we were to set the tree-level Higgs mass to a value hierarchically below $M_{\text{New}}$, this situation would not be stable at the quantum level. Radiative corrections, most often depicted through one-loop diagrams, will in general give corrections to the Higgs mass, and hence the weak scale, of $\delta M_H \sim O(M_{\text{New}})$. One could choose to finely tune parameters such that all contributions contrive to cancel at low energies, leading to $M_H \ll M_{\text{New}}$ when all corrections are included. However, in arguments elucidated by Wilson, t’ Hooft [49], and specifically quoting Susskind [50], “observable properties of a system should not depend sensitively on variations in the fundamental parameters”. This is the core of the hierarchy problem: a finely-tuned scenario for the weak scale is unnatural, seemingly implausible, although still possible.

The supersymmetric solution to this problem is straightforward to sketch. All fermions enjoy a chiral symmetry acting on their individual Weyl components. A fermion mass, whether Dirac or Majorana, breaks this chiral symmetry. This means that if the mass, and hence breaking of the chiral symmetry, is small then a fermion may remain naturally smaller than other mass scales in the theory and this will remain true at the quantum level. In fact, we are already familiar with this in the Standard Model. While we may wonder at the origin of the huge hierarchy between the electron mass and the tau mass, we do not puzzle over the quantum stability of this mass difference. This lies at the core of the supersymmetric resolution of the hierarchy problem. Supersymmetry ties the mass of a scalar field to the mass of its fermionic superpartner, and since supersymmetry does not break the chiral symmetry enjoyed by the fermion, and the chiral symmetry protects the fermion mass from large quantum corrections, so too must the mass of its scalar partner be protected, by proxy.

This means that in a supersymmetric theory it is perfectly natural for the mass of the individual components of a superfield to be hierarchically below other mass scales in the theory, even if two superfields with vastly separated masses are coupled to each other with $O(1)$ couplings. This is extraordinary and is quite at odds with naive intuition, which is what makes this property of supersymmetry so magical. In practice it means that in a supersymmetric theory the weak scale could be comfortably below new physics at a scale $M_{\text{New}}$, even if this is identified with the Planck scale. Thus supersymmetry may provide a concrete foundation for the Standard Model fields all the way up to the scale of quantum gravity.

Of course in nature supersymmetry must be broken and once the symmetry is broken at a scale $\tilde{m}$, which represents the soft mass scale, the Higgs mass is no longer protected from quantum corrections. Thus supersymmetry is effective in protecting the Higgs mass all the way down from a high mass scale to the supersymmetry breaking scale $M_{\text{New}} \rightarrow \tilde{m}$, however from the soft mass scale down to the weak scale, $\tilde{m} \rightarrow m_h$, supersymmetry is no longer present. This means that for a natural theory without tuning we must expect $\tilde{m} \sim m_h$, and conversely if $\tilde{m} \gg m_h$ there must be some fine tuning to realize the weak scale below the soft mass scale. These qualitative arguments may be made quantitative. A well motivated
measure for the degree of tuning in the weak scale with respect to a given fundamental parameter in the
theory, \( a \), is [51, 52]

\[
\Delta[a] = \frac{\partial \log M_Z^2}{\partial \log a^2}.
\] (2)

By minimising the weak scale potential at large \( \tan \beta \) we find

\[
M_Z^2 = -2(m_{H_u}^2 + |\mu|^2),
\] (3)

where \( m_{H_u}^2 \) is the soft mass for the up-type Higgs which includes all radiative corrections. Let us consider
the tree-level contribution from the \( \mu \)-term, along with the one-loop contributions from stop squarks and
the winos, and the two-loop contribution from gluinos, which are given by

\[
\delta m_{H_u}^2(\tilde{t}) = -\frac{3y_t^2}{4\pi^2}m_{\tilde{t}}^2 \log(\Lambda/m_{\tilde{t}}),
\] (4)

\[
\delta m_{H_u}^2(\tilde{W}) = -\frac{3g^2}{8\pi^2}(m_{\tilde{W}}^2 + m_{\tilde{H}}^2) \log(\Lambda/m_{\tilde{W}}),
\] (5)

\[
\delta m_{\tilde{t}}^2 = \frac{2g^2}{3\pi^2}m_{\tilde{g}}^2 \log(\Lambda/m_{\tilde{g}}),
\] (6)

where \( \Lambda \) is a UV-cutoff at which the full UV-completion of supersymmetry kicks in, and the last term may
be inserted into the first to obtain an estimate of the tuning from gluinos. Conservatively taking \( \Lambda = 10 \)
TeV we arrive at the following expectations for a theory which is only tuned at the 10\% level [53]:

\[
\mu \lesssim 200 \text{ GeV}, \quad m_{\tilde{t}} \lesssim 400 \text{ GeV}, \quad m_{\tilde{W}} \lesssim 1 \text{ TeV}, \quad m_{\tilde{g}} \lesssim 800 \text{ GeV},
\] (7)

This picture is clearly at odds with the stop mass values required to achieve the observed Higgs mass in
the MSSM, shown in Fig. 3. However it may be that non-minimal structure beyond the MSSM lifts
the Higgs mass without requiring large stop masses, thus this constraint is not too significant. More
importantly, current constraints on the Higgs boson couplings, which would typically be modified if
the stop squarks were light, already place stringent constraints on light stop scenarios. Furthermore,
direct searches for stops and gluinos, already show that significant portions of this parameter space are in
tension with LHC 8 TeV data (for a thorough overview see [53]). Finally, in many (but not all) concrete
scenarios it is expected that the first two generation squarks should not be significantly heavier than the
stop squarks and, as the production cross section is enhanced due to valence quarks in the initial state,
constraints on first two generation squarks are very strong, indirectly placing strong constraints on the
naturalness of many supersymmetric theories.

Where do these strong constraints leave the supersymmetric solution to the hierarchy problem?
As we are on the brink of a paradigm shift in our understanding of electroweak naturalness a number of
possibilities are plausible.

It could be that the weak scale is meso-tuned, as in Mini-Split supersymmetry, and the aesthetic
motivations for supersymmetry as a new spacetime symmetry are justified, whereas the naturalness
arguments were misguided, to at least some degree, since supersymmetry does solve the big hierarchy
problem and we are instead left with a relatively small tuning of the weak scale up to energies as high
as \( \mathcal{O}(10^8) \) TeV. This scenario is in some sense quite successful. A fundamental Higgs boson of mass
\( m_h \lesssim 135 \text{ GeV} \) is predicted, gauge coupling unification and successful dark matter candidates are realized, all at the cost of accepting some meso-tuning. Although not necessarily guaranteed, the gauginos
should be below mass scales of \( \sim \mathcal{O}(\text{few TeV}) \), mostly driven by the dark matter requirement.

Another possibility which has only recently been explored is that the Mini-Split spectrum is realized in nature, with all of the above successes, however the theory is not actually tuned due to a
hidden dynamical mechanism which renders the hierarchy from the weak scale to the soft mass scale
natural [54]. This can be achieved by employing the cosmological relaxation mechanism of [55] in a
supersymmetric context. In this case both the aesthetic arguments for supersymmetry and the naturalness arguments for the weak scale were well founded, however the two may have manifested in an entirely unexpected manner, with a cocktail of symmetries and dynamics protecting the naturalness of the weak scale up to the highest energies. As before, the gauginos should be below mass scales of $\sim O(10's\ TeV)$, however this expectation comes from the fact that a loop factor suppression between scalars and gauginos is expected in this model and in addition the scalars cannot be arbitrarily heavy due to the finite cutoff of the cosmological relaxation mechanism.

Alternatively, a reevaluation of the fine-tuning in the infrared may be required if a spectrum with heavy squarks is made natural due to correlations between soft mass UV-boundary conditions and the infrared value of the Higgs mass, as in ‘Focus Point’ supersymmetry [56] or in the recently proposed ‘Radiatively-Driven’ natural Supersymmetry [57]. In these cases gauginos, Higgsinos, and most likely also stop and sbottom squarks are expected to still be in the sub-10 TeV range. The first two generation squarks may be somewhat heavier.

Finally, it is still possible that the weak scale is relatively natural due to supersymmetry, however the sparticles have evaded detection until now. If this is the case it is likely the stop squarks are still relatively light, in the range of a few 100’s of GeV, and the Higgs mass is raised by an additional tree-level term. For the stop squarks to evade detection there are a number of possible scenarios. We will discuss just a few here. One is an example of a so-called ‘compressed’ spectrum (see e.g. [58]), where the mass splitting between the stop and the stable neutralino is so small that the tell-tale missing energy signature carried away by the neutralino is diminished to the point of being unobservable. Another possibility is ‘Stealth Supersymmetry’ [59, 60], where again the missing energy signatures are diminished, however in this case from sparticle decays passing through a hidden sector. Yet another possibility is for R-parity violating decays of the superpartners [61], since in this case missing-energy signatures are removed and the collider searches must contend with larger backgrounds (see e.g. [62] for models and collider phenomenology). For a natural spectrum the first two generations of squarks must also have evaded detection. One possibility is to raise their mass above experimental bounds, which is compatible with naturalness if they stay within an order of magnitude or so of the gluinos and stops [63–65]. Dirac gauginos also offer opportunities for suppressing collider signatures, at no cost to the naturalness of the theory [66, 67], as Dirac gauginos may naturally be heavier than their Majorana counterparts. This scenario allows not only for the suppression of gluino signatures at the LHC, but also suppresses the t-channel gluino exchange production of the first two generation squarks.

In summary, if we wish for supersymmetry to provide a comprehensive solution to the electroweak hierarchy problem, then the full cohort of sparticles should lie below $O(\text{few TeV})$. Otherwise we are forced into considering at least some fine tuning of the weak scale or alternatively the introduction of an additional mechanism, beyond supersymmetry, to enable a natural weak scale.

2.1.5 Summary

Having whetted our appetite with a variety of theoretical considerations we are now well placed to understand the connection between theoretically motivated mass ranges in supersymmetry and the experimental reach of a 100 TeV collider for supersymmetry. A brief summary of the theory motivation for superpartner mass ranges is as follows.

- Supersymmetric dark matter leads us to expect electroweak fermions comprising some admixture of the bino, wino, and/or Higgsino, with mass below $\sim$ few TeV. If the bino and wino masses are not hierarchically separated from the gluino mass then we may also expect gluinos below $O(10's\ TeV)$.
- Expectations from gauge coupling unification and the unification of matter particles in representations of the unifying gauge symmetry group are similar, and motivate the existence of superpartners of the Standard Model particles with masses $\lesssim O(10\ TeV)$. More detailed predictions for the
superpartner masses are possible in the context of specific unified models.

– The measured Higgs mass points towards scalar superpartners below $\sim 10^8$ TeV, and in many well-motivated cases the upper limit may be as low as $\mathcal{O}(10^{10})$ TeV. Strictly speaking this applies mostly to the stop squarks, however in many models they are within an order of magnitude of the first two generation squarks as well.

– Naturalness points towards superpartners that are as light as can be possible given current experimental constraints. With stops ideally below $\sim 400$ GeV, gluinos below $\sim$ few TeV, and first two generation squarks below $\sim$ few TeV. Relaxing the naturalness criterion raises the masses at the price of increased fine tuning. If the weak scale is natural then it is likely that supersymmetry has been hidden by an exotic scenario, that may require specialized techniques to dig the signal out from background.

Let us now consider the experimental prospects for supersymmetry at 100 TeV. Numerous studies have already shown that a potential proton-proton collider operating at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV greatly extends the kinematic reach for superpartners, into the many-TeV range [68–77]. Previous studies have focused primarily on pair production of superpartners, both strongly-interacting [68, 69, 71] and weakly-interacting [70, 73–76]. In Section 2.2 we will consider the pair production cross sections for various superpartners at 100 TeV, including NLO corrections. In Sections 2.3 to 2.6 we will focus on searches specific to particular superpartners, often employing simplified models. In Section 2.7 we discuss the exotic signatures of long-lived charged superpartners and in Section 2.8 potential indirect constraints on stop squarks from modifications of Higgs pair production. In Section 2.9 potential measurements at a 100 TeV collider are interpreted in the context of two specific supersymmetric models, the 'constrained MSSM' and Mini-Split Supersymmetry. Section 2.10 discusses the next steps to be made after discovering supersymmetry at a 100 TeV collider. Finally, in Section 2.11 we summarize, focussing on a broad characterization of the expected reach of a 100 TeV collider and the potential implications for our understanding of supersymmetry.

2.2 Cross Sections for Production of SUSY Particles

In this section we present reference cross sections for the production of SUSY particles at 100 TeV.

We first focus on the pair production of squarks and gluinos,

$$ pp \rightarrow \tilde{q}\tilde{q}^*, \tilde{q}\tilde{g}, \tilde{g}\tilde{g} + X, $$

(8)

where the charge conjugated processes $pp \rightarrow \tilde{q}^*\tilde{q}$ etc. are included. We assume 10 mass-degenerate squark flavours, $\tilde{q} \in \{u_{L/R}, d_{L/R}, c_{L/R}, s_{L/R}, b_{L/R}\}$ and have suppressed the chirality labels in Eq.(8) and below. The production of stops is treated separately, as the large Yukawa coupling between top quarks, stops and Higgs fields gives rise to potentially large mixing effects and mass splitting. Thus, for stop production we consider the pair production of the lighter mass eigenstate, $\tilde{t}_1$,

$$ pp \rightarrow \tilde{t}_1\tilde{t}_1^* + X. $$

(9)

First, in Fig. 4 we show cross section predictions for the various squark and gluino production processes, assuming degenerate squark and gluino masses. For squark/gluino masses near 2 TeV the inclusive cross section is of the order 100 pb. The relative size of the various production channels depends on the squark/gluino masses and is driven by the corresponding parton luminosities. The cross sections include NLO SUSY-QCD corrections [78, 79] and the resummation of threshold logarithms at next-to-leading logarithmic (NLL) accuracy [80, 81], as described in Ref. [82].

We will now consider individual production processes in more detail, starting with gluino pair production in a simplified model with the squarks decoupled. In Fig. 5 we show the NLO+NLL cross section, $pp \rightarrow \tilde{g}\tilde{g}$, including the theoretical uncertainty from scale variation and the parton distribution
functions, as determined following the procedure described in Ref. [82]. The individual sources of the uncertainty are shown in the lower plot for the mass range $1 \, \text{TeV} \leq m_{\tilde{g}} \leq 4 \, \text{TeV}$. Fig. 6 shows the corresponding results for squark-antisquark production, $pp \rightarrow \tilde{q}\tilde{q}^*$, with gluinos decoupled.

Finally, in Fig. 7 we show the cross section for the pair production of the lighter stop mass eigenstate in a model where all other sparticles are decoupled. Note that these cross sections are approximately equal to the cross section for the lighter sbottom mass eigenstate, assuming that the rest of the coloured SUSY spectrum is decoupled.
Fig. 6: NLO+NLL cross section for squark-antisquark production, \( pp \rightarrow \tilde{q}\tilde{q}^* + X \), at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV, as a function of the squark mass with gluinos decoupled. The black (red) lines correspond to the cross section and scale uncertainties predicted using the CTEQ6.6 [83] (MSTW2008 [84]) pdf set. The yellow (dashed black) band corresponds to the total CTEQ6.6 (MSTW2008) uncertainty, as described in [82]. The green lines show the final cross section and its total uncertainty. From Ref. [82].

Fig. 7: NLO+NLL cross section for stop-antistop production, \( pp \rightarrow \tilde{t}_1\tilde{t}_1^* + X \), at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV, as a function of the stop mass with all other coloured sparticles decoupled. The black (red) lines correspond to the cross section and scale uncertainties predicted using the CTEQ6.6 [83] (MSTW2008 [84]) pdf set. The yellow (dashed black) band corresponds to the total CTEQ6.6 (MSTW2008) uncertainty, as described in [82]. The green lines show the final cross section and its total uncertainty. From Ref. [82].

Besides higher-order QCD corrections, the production of squarks and gluinos receives Born-level [85] and higher-order electroweak (EW) contributions [86–92]. These EW corrections are enhanced well above the TeV scale due to large logarithms of Sudakov type. For \( \sqrt{s} \gg M_W \), NLO EW corrections can be at the level of several tens of percent of the LO cross section. In Fig. 8 we illustrate the effect of such EW corrections for the case of squark-antisquark (left) and stop-antistop (right) production, where for squark-antisquark production we separate different chirality combinations (LL, RR, LR+RL). The production of left-handed squark-antisquark pairs receives NLO EW corrections with respect to the LO predictions of up to \(-30\%\), while for the other production modes and for stop-antistop production NLO EW corrections are smaller. These large NLO EW corrections are partly compensated (or even overcompensated) by the contribution from photon-induced production. However, these contributions are accompanied by very large intrinsic PDF uncertainties [92], which may substantially alter the size of the electroweak corrections. Overall, any precision study of SUSY particle production in the multi-TeV range should include higher-order EW corrections and photon-induced production.
From the cross sections shown in Section 2.2, we see that a 100 TeV machine will easily produce multi-
10
103
σ EW [pb]
√s = 100 TeV
q~q~* production
m~ = mg~
LL+RR+LR
LL
RR
LR

The associated production of neutralinos with squarks and gluinos provides a complementary probe of SUSY particle production. In Fig. 9 we present the (leading-order) cross section for \( pp \rightarrow \tilde{\chi}_1^0 + \tilde{q} \) in a simplified model with degenerate squarks of the first two generations and a bino \( \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \). All other SUSY particles are decoupled. The cross section for \( pp \rightarrow \tilde{\chi}_1^0 + \tilde{g} \) is shown in Fig. 10. Again, we consider a pure bino \( \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \), and set the gluino and the squarks of the first two generations to a common mass. The cross sections have been obtained with \texttt{MadGraph5} [94].

### 2.3 Stop Squarks

The largest radiative correction to the Higgs potential arises from top loops, thus the scalar partner of the top (stop) is of critical importance for understanding if supersymmetry solves the hierarchy problem. In this section, we will study the reach for stops at a future 100 TeV hadron collider.

Motivated by dark matter and proton decay, we consider \( R \)-parity to be a good symmetry and imagine a neutral lightest supersymmetric particle (LSP) that is stable on collider time scales. We will refer to the LSP as a neutralino \( (\tilde{\chi}_1^0) \), but it could have quantum numbers which differ from the usual MSSM neutralinos. Thus we take a simplified model which consists of a stop and a much lighter neutralino, and, in this model, the decay \( t \rightarrow t\tilde{\chi}_1^0 \) occurs 100% of the time.

#### 2.3.1 Leptonic Decays

The LHC experiments have performed many searches for stops [95, 96], and such searches will be an important piece of the LHC and HL-LHC physics programs. However, the kinematic regime accessible at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \text{ TeV} \) is completely different from that of the LHC, and will require new search strategies. From the cross sections shown in Section 2.2, we see that a 100 TeV machine will easily produce multi-
Fig. 9: LO cross section for neutralino-squark associate production, $pp \rightarrow \tilde{\chi}_1^0 + \tilde{q}$, at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV, as a function of the squark mass for three different values of the neutralino mass. We assume a simplified model with degenerate masses for the squarks of the first two generations, a pure bino $\tilde{\chi}_1^0$, and all other SUSY particles decoupled.

TeV stops, so we expect a large fraction of the parameter space to contain multi-TeV top quarks.

LHC techniques fail at higher energies precisely because the top quarks are highly boosted. In Fig. 11 we show the top quark $p_T$ and the average $\Delta R$ between its decay products as a function of the stop and neutralino masses. In most of the parameter space accessible at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV the top decay products are contained in a cone of the same size of an LHC jet: $\Delta R \lesssim 0.5$. In some cases the separation between them is even smaller than the size of LHC calorimeter cells. For example, an 8 TeV stop and a light neutralino give a large fraction of top quarks with $p_T \approx 5$ TeV. This corresponds to a separation between the $W$ and the $b$ from the top decay of $\Delta R \approx 0.07$, to be compared with a tower of the CMS hadronic calorimeter in the barrel $\Delta \eta \times \Delta \phi \sim O(0.1 \times 0.1)$ [97].

It is clear that traditional LHC searches, which aim to reconstruct the top quark from its decay products, will be ineffective, unless detector granularities improve considerably. The same is true for algorithms specifically designed to tag top quarks [98,99], as was shown in Ref [71]. Therefore we avoid relying on substructure techniques, and instead build our search around the requirement of a muon inside a jet. This greatly reduces the SM backgrounds while making the analysis almost insensitive to the future detector design. Similar techniques are already in use at hadron colliders to tag $b$-jets [100–109].

The analysis was performed with the Snowmass background samples [110] for the $t\bar{t}$+jets, single $t$+jets, $t\bar{t}V$+jets, and $V$+jets ($V = W, Z$) background processes. An $H_T$-binned QCD multijet sample was also produced, following the same prescription as the Snowmass samples. Signal samples were produced unbinned in $H_T$. All samples were generated with MadGraph5 [111] and showered with Pythia6 [112]. The detector simulation was implemented using Delphes [113] with the Snowmass combined detector card [114]. The signal cross-section was computed at NLL + NLO in [82], consistent with the calculations presented in Section 2.2.

Our selection requirements are (applied in the order in which they are listed):
Fig. 10: LO cross section for neutralino-gluino associate production, \( pp \rightarrow \tilde{\chi}_1^0 + \tilde{g} \), at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \text{ TeV} \), as a function of the gluino mass for three different values of the neutralino mass. We assume a simplified model with degenerate masses for the gluino and the squarks of the first two generations, a pure bino \( \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \), and all other SUSY particles decoupled.

1. At least two \( \Delta R = 0.5 \) anti-\( k_T \) jets [115] with \( |\eta| < 2.5 \) and \( p_T > 1 \text{ TeV} \) must be present in the event.
2. We require at least one muon with \( p_\mu T > 200 \text{ GeV} \) inside a \( \Delta R = 0.5 \) cone centered around the axis of one of the leading two jets.
3. Events in which at least one isolated lepton (either an electron or a muon) with \( p_T > 35 \text{ GeV} \) and \( |\eta| < 2.5 \) is present are rejected. Our isolation criterion requires that the total \( p_T \) of all particles within a \( \Delta R < 0.5 \) cone around the lepton be less than 10% of its \( p_T \).
4. \( \Delta \phi_{E_T-J} > 1.0 \), where \( \Delta \phi_{E_T-J} \) is the minimum \( |\Delta \phi| \) between missing energy (\( E_T \)) and any jet in the event with \( p_T > 200 \text{ GeV} \) and \( |\eta| < 2.5 \).
5. After the previous cuts are applied we define three signal regions: \( E_T > 3, 3.5 \) or 4 TeV.

This set of cuts is designed to optimize the stop mass reach for light neutralinos. As we approach the diagonal of the \( m_i - m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \) plane, the top gets a smaller fraction of the initial energy, and its decay products become more separated. In addition, the total visible energy and \( E_T \) in the event are considerably reduced. In this compressed region of parameter space the natural candidate to recover sensitivity is a dilepton search [71]. This leads us to consider also the signal region defined by the following set of requirements:

1. At least two \( \Delta R = 0.5 \) anti-\( k_T \) jets with \( |\eta| < 2.5 \) and \( p_T > 500 \text{ GeV} \) in the event.
2. The presence of two isolated leptons (either electrons or muons) with \( p_\ell T > 35 \text{ GeV} \) is required. The isolation criterion is the same described for the boosted signal region.
3. \( E_T > 2 \text{ TeV} \).
Fig. 11: Left: The $p_T$ distribution of the leading top quark for $m_t = 4, 6, 8$ TeV, setting $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0_1} = 1$ GeV. Right: Average $\Delta R$ between $W$ and $b$ from top decays as a function of $m_t$ and $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0_1}$.

4. $\Delta \phi_{E_T, J, \ell} > 1.0$, where $\Delta \phi_{E_T, J, \ell}$ is the minimum $|\Delta \phi|$ between $E_T$ and any jet with $p_T > 200$ GeV and $|\eta| < 2.5$, and any isolated lepton with $p_T > 35$ GeV and $|\eta| < 2.5$.

The expected mass reach of the compressed and boosted searches is shown in Fig. 12 for 3000 fb$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity. We assume a 20% systematic uncertainty on both signal and background. Exclusion is defined at 95% confidence level, and the significance for discovery is 5 $\sigma$. Background and signal are modeled as Poisson distributions with Gaussian systematics. Exclusion limits are computed using a modified Frequentist procedure (CL$_s$) computed using ROOSTATS [116]. We find that stops with masses of $\approx 5.5(8)$ TeV can be discovered (excluded) if the neutralino is massless. In most of the parameter space we can exclude neutralino masses up to 2 TeV. In the compressed region we can discover stops up to 1.5 TeV. The impact of larger systematic uncertainties on both signal and background is discussed in [71].

Another conclusion of the study is that an integrated luminosity of 3000 fb$^{-1}$ does not saturate the potential of a 100 TeV collider. A factor of 10 more in integrated luminosity would extend the discovery reach on the stop mass up to 8 TeV (for a massless neutralino) and the exclusion to 10 TeV [71].

2.3.2 Hadronic Decays

In this section we consider fully hadronic decays using strategies inspired by [98,117–121]. Experimental searches for this channel from the 8 TeV run of the LHC are reviewed in [96,122] with a current bound of about 700 GeV for very light neutralinos. The limit weakens with increasing neutralino mass, disappearing completely for a neutralino heavier than about 300 GeV.

The fully hadronic channel has two advantages over leptonic searches. The first is that it has the largest branching fraction for the top decays. The second is that it has no inherent missing energy from neutrinos, so all the missing energy comes from the neutralinos. This allows many backgrounds to be reduced by vetoing events with leptons.

Here we will present a very crude estimate of the reach at a future 100 TeV collider. We will choose stringent cuts to get a very pure signal sample, and then compute the signal efficiency using literature and simplified parton level simulations. The results, presented in Ref. [121], are summarized in Table 1 for $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV, and for other future collider scenarios. Those results use tree-level cross sections given by MadGraph 5 [111], but for our 100 TeV study we use NLL+NLO results from [82].
Fig. 12: Left: Discovery potential and Right: Projected exclusion limits for 3000 fb$^{-1}$ of total integrated luminosity at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV. The solid lines show the expected discovery or exclusion obtained from the boosted top (black) and compressed spectra (blue) searches. In the boosted regime we use the $E_T$ cut that gives the strongest exclusion for each point in the plane. The dotted lines in the left panel show the $\pm 1\sigma$ uncertainty band around the expected exclusion.

Table 1: The first line gives the current bound on stops from the LHC 8 TeV data [96, 122]. The remaining lines give the estimated $5\sigma$ discovery reach in stop pair production cross section and mass for different future hadron collider runs (from [121]). At 100 TeV, NLL+NLO cross sections can be used to extend the reach.

We use top tagging [4, 98, 99, 123–126] to distinguish signal from background. Since highly boosted top tagging may suffer from intrinsic limitations due to the nature of calorimeters [7], the search presented here avoids specialized substructure variables and instead uses top-tagging techniques established at the LHC. This is applied to stop searches in theory studies in [98, 117–121]. Top tagging has been used by experiments at the LHC [127, 128] in other types of searches, and from [127] we take the efficiency of top tagging to be 50% for tops with $p_T > 500$ GeV. From the same search we take the fake rate to be 5% for the same $p_T$ range. There is very little data for $p_T > 800$ GeV, but we will use these efficiencies throughout our study, even at very high energy. The HPTTopTagger [4] study focuses on $p_T > 1$ TeV and finds somewhat lower tagging efficiency but also lower fake rates.

Therefore, we make the following cuts taking the efficiency from the literature:

- Require both tops decay hadronically (46%),
- Require one $b$-tag (70%) [129, 130],
- Require both tops pass a top tagger (25%).

We also simulate pair production of 6 TeV stops decaying to a nearly massless (1 GeV) neutralino at a 100 TeV machine. The simulation is done at parton level with MadGraph 5 [111] and is used to compute the efficiency for the following two cuts:
Table 2: Discovery reach at a 100 TeV collider using NLL+NLO cross sections for two different luminosity benchmarks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Energy</th>
<th>Luminosity</th>
<th>Cross Section</th>
<th>Mass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 TeV</td>
<td>1 ab$^{-1}$</td>
<td>200 ab</td>
<td>6.2 TeV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 TeV</td>
<td>30 ab$^{-1}$</td>
<td>36 ab</td>
<td>7.9 TeV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Require that both tops have $p_T > 500$ GeV (97%),
- Require missing transverse energy bigger than 4 TeV (38%).

The first cut justifies the efficiency of the top tagger cut from above. The efficiency of the second cut is computed after the first cut is applied, and the total efficiency of all cuts is 3.0%.

In order to estimate the size of the backgrounds, we use the same combination of cut efficiencies obtained from the literature and parton level Monte Carlo. Because of our requirement of $b$ and top tags, the dominant backgrounds will be those with on-shell tops. In searches at the LHC, the dominant background is $tt$ production where one of the tops decays to a hadronic $\tau$. At 100 TeV, however, this background is made negligibly small by the large missing energy cut. Therefore, the dominant background is $ttZ$ where the $Z$ decays to neutrinos and is highly boosted to pass the missing energy cut.

The production cross section at 100 TeV is 46 pb. Applying just the 4 TeV missing energy cut reduces the effective cross section to 130 ab. Applying the requirement of both tops having $p_T > 500$, as well as branching ratios and $b$ and top tags reduces the effective cross section to 1.4 ab, so with these hard cuts, even this potentially large background can be reduced to be essentially negligible until extremely high luminosity is reached. Other more exotic backgrounds such as four top and $ttZZ$ production are not considered here, but they are expected to be subdominant.

Our results are summarized in Table 1. We estimate the $\sigma$-significance as number of signal events divided by the square root of the number of background events. This can be rewritten as a discovery of $N_\sigma$ being achieved with the following signal cross section

$$\sigma_s = \frac{N_\sigma}{\varepsilon_s} \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_b \sigma_b}{L}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (10)$$

where $\varepsilon_s$ is the signal efficiency computed in Section 2.3.2, $\varepsilon_b \sigma_b$ is the effective background cross section, and $L$ is the integrated luminosity of the collider run. Our cuts are such that the expected number of background events is $O(1)$, so we need $O(5)$ events for a 5$\sigma$ discovery. In this regime, Eq. (10) is not strictly correct, but will suffice as a reasonable approximation here. We find that at 100 TeV machine with 1 ab$^{-1}$ of luminosity can discover stops with pair production cross section of 200 ab. Using leading order cross sections from Madgraph 5, this corresponds to a discovery reach of 5.7 TeV.

Using the cross sections in Section 2.2 to estimate the mass reach leads to slightly stronger limits, albeit with higher-order corrections included for signal while background is still treated at leading order. With these caveats, we can use Eq. 10 and Fig. 7 to estimate the reach. The final results are shown in Table 2. Going from leading order to the more precise calculation extends the reach by about 10%.

The analysis here is a very naive estimate of the reach, and there many things that could be done to make it more precise including implementing top decays and hadronization as well as a realistic detector simulation. One can also consider more sophisticated cuts which vary for the different stop masses. It would also be interesting to see what the top tagging efficiency and fake rates look like at even higher top momenta. These and other issues are left for future study.
2.4 Gluinos

Gluinos are a critical component of supersymmetric theories. With regard to the hierarchy problem they only enter the Higgs potential at two loops embedded within a stop loop. However, due to the large top Yukawa, and reasonably large QCD gauge coupling, these corrections can be large, thus gluinos are still important for understanding the role of supersymmetry in addressing the hierarchy problem.

In this section we study the reach of a 100 TeV collider for gluinos in the context of several simplified models. The gluino and LSP will always be considered to be relatively light, sometimes along with light-flavor squarks. The LSP is assumed to be stable, and all decays are assumed to be prompt. Depending on the spectrum of heavy scalar particle masses, gluino decays can be mediated by light-flavor squarks or by stops. When the decays are mediated by light-flavor squarks, the gluino effectively undergoes a three-body decay to two quarks and the invisible $\tilde{\chi}_1^0$. For decays mediated by stops, the gluino decays to $t \bar{t} + \tilde{\chi}_1^0$. In cases where light-flavor squarks are also accessible, the gluinos and squarks can be produced in association with each other, leading to a third class of signatures. The three signatures considered in this section, along with the analysis strategies used to confront them, are shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simplified Model</th>
<th>Decay Channel</th>
<th>Search Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gluino-neutralino (light flavor)</td>
<td>$\tilde{g} \rightarrow q \bar{q} \tilde{\chi}_1^0$</td>
<td>jets+$E_T$, mono-jet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gluino-neutralino (heavy flavor)</td>
<td>$\tilde{g} \rightarrow t \bar{t} \tilde{\chi}_1^0$</td>
<td>Same-sign dilepton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gluino-squark with a massless neutralino</td>
<td>$\tilde{g} \rightarrow (q \bar{q} \tilde{\chi}_1^0/q \bar{q})$; $\tilde{q} \rightarrow (q \tilde{\chi}_1^0/q \bar{g})$</td>
<td>jets+$E_T$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4.1 Pair Production

Models of split and mini-split SUSY can have scalar superpartner masses well above the masses of the gauginos [22–25,43]. In this case, the gluino ($\tilde{g}$) and LSP ($\tilde{\chi}_1^0$) are left as the only accessible superpartners at a $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV collider. However, the large cross section for gluino production, as shown in Section 2.2, makes this a likely discovery channel for SUSY at present and future colliders. A full description of all analyses summarized here is available in Refs. [68, 71].

Parton level events for all searches were generated using Madgraph5 v1.5.10 [111]. All signals involve the pair production of SUSY particles and are matched using MLM matching up to 2 additional jets. The $k_t$-ordered shower scheme with a matching scale of $q_{\text{cut}} = xq_{\text{cut}} = 100$ GeV was used. We do not account for any possible inadequacies inherent in the current Monte Carlo technology, e.g. electroweak gauge bosons are not included in the shower.

The gluinos and squarks were treated as stable at the parton level. These events were subsequently decayed and showered using Pythia6 [112] and passed through the Delphes detector simulation [113] using the “Snowmass” detector parameter card [114]. Total production cross sections were computed at NLO using a modified version of Prospino v2.1 [78,79,131], and stop cross sections were computed at NLL using [82], consistent with the results shown in Section 2.2.

2.4.1.1 Gluino-neutralino with light flavor decays

In a simplified gluino-neutralino model with decays to light flavor quarks, the gluino is the only kinematically accessible colored particle. The squarks are completely decoupled and do not contribute to gluino production diagrams. The gluino undergoes a prompt three-body decay through off-shell squarks, $\tilde{g} \rightarrow q \bar{q} \tilde{\chi}_1^0$, where $q$ is one of the light quarks and $\tilde{\chi}_1^0$ is a neutralino LSP. The only two relevant parameters are the gluino mass $m_{\tilde{g}}$ and the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$.

The background is dominated by $W/Z +$ jets, with subdominant contributions from $t \bar{t}$ production. Single top events and $W/Z$ events from vector boson fusion processes are negligible. In all cases, there
are decay modes which lead to multi-jet signatures. The $E_T$ can come from a variety of sources, such as neutrinos, jets/leptons that are lost down the beam pipe, and energy smearing effects.

The first analysis used to confront such signals is inspired by an ATLAS upgrade study [132]. After an event preselection, rectangular cuts on one or more variables are optimized at each point in parameter space to yield maximum signal significance. Specifically, we simultaneously scan a two-dimensional set of cuts on $E_T$ and $H_T$, where $E_T$ is the magnitude of the missing transverse momentum and $H_T$ is defined as the scalar sum of jet $p_T$. Following a standard four-jet pre-selection, the following cuts are applied:

- $E_T / \sqrt{\Pi_T} > 15 \text{ GeV}^{1/2}$
- The leading jet $p_T$ must satisfy $p_T^{\text{leading}} < 0.4 H_T$
- $E_T > (E_T)_{\text{optimal}}$
- $H_T > (H_T)_{\text{optimal}}$

The discovery reach and limits for all several future collider scenarios in the full $m_{\tilde{g}}$ versus $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$ plane can be seen in Fig. 13. For a 100 TeV collider with 3000 fb$^{-1}$, the limit with massless neutralinos is projected to be 13.5 TeV (corresponding to 60 events). The 100 TeV proton collider with 3000 fb$^{-1}$ could discover a gluino as heavy as 11 TeV if the neutralino is massless, while for $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \gtrsim 1$ TeV the gluino mass reach rapidly diminishes.

A separate analysis is used to target the compressed region of parameter space of this simplified model, where:

$$m_{\tilde{g}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \equiv \Delta m \ll m_{\tilde{g}}.$$  \hfill (11)

For models with this spectrum, the search strategy of the previous section does not provide the optimal reach. With compressed spectra the gluino decays only generate soft partons, thereby suppressing the $H_T$ signals and reducing the efficiency for passing the 4 jet requirement. A more effective strategy for compressed spectra searches relies instead on events with hard initial state radiation (ISR) jets to discriminate signal from background.

The dominant background is the production of a $Z$ boson in association with jets, where the $Z$ boson decays into a pair of neutrinos ($Z \to \nu\nu$), leading to events with jets and a significant amount of missing transverse energy. Subleading backgrounds are the production of a $W$ boson which decays leptonically ($W \to \ell\nu$) in association with jets, where the charged lepton is not reconstructed properly.
Finally, when considering events with a significant number of jets, $t\bar{t}$ production in the fully hadronic decay channel ($t \to b q q'$) can be relevant.

In this study, we will apply two different search strategies that are optimized for this kinematic configuration and will choose the one that leads to the most stringent bound on the production cross section for each point in parameter space. Some of the cuts chosen below are inspired by recent public results from ATLAS [133] and CMS [134] on monojet searches. Following a standard pre-selection, we first define a search strategy that selects events with a very hard leading jet

- at most 2 jets
- leading jet must have $p_T > (\text{leading jet } p_T)_{\text{optimal}}$ and $|\eta| < 2.0$
- second jet is allowed if $\Delta \varphi (j_2, E_T) > 0.5$
- $E_T > (E_T)_{\text{optimal}}$

where both $(E_T)_{\text{optimal}}$ and $(\text{leading jet } p_T)_{\text{optimal}}$ are determined simultaneously by taking the values in the range $1 - 10$ TeV that yields the strongest exclusion.

The second search strategy targeting the compressed regime uses a $E_T$-based selection with no jet veto:

- leading jet with $p_T > 110$ GeV and $|\eta| < 2.4$
- $E_T > (E_T)_{\text{optimal}}$

with $E_T$ varied in the range $(1, 10)$ TeV. No requirement is placed on a maximum number of jets. Note that for higher jet multiplicities the production of top quark pairs in the fully hadronic decay mode starts to dominate over $W/Z +$ jets production.

The discovery reach and limits for the compressed searches for all four collider scenarios in the full $m_\tilde{g}$ versus $m_{\chi_0^\pm}$ plane are shown in Fig. 14.

For a 100 TeV proton collider with 3000 fb$^{-1}$ of data, the exclusion reach for a mass difference of 5 GeV covers gluino masses of up to approximately 5.7 TeV, with reduced reach for larger mass differences. For very small mass differences discoveries could be made for gluino masses up to 4.8 TeV. This search improves the exclusion (discovery) reach near the degenerate limit by roughly 1.7 TeV (1.3 TeV) compared to the $H_T + E_T$-based analysis; the $H_T + E_T$-based searches do not begin to set stronger limits until $\Delta \gtrsim 500$ GeV.

Fig. 14: Results for the gluino-neutralino model with light flavor decays for the analyses that target the compressed region of parameter space. The left [right] panel shows the 5 $\sigma$ discovery reach [95% CL exclusion] for the four collider scenarios studied here. A 20% systematic uncertainty is assumed and pile-up is not included.
2.4.1.2 Gluino-neutralino with heavy flavor decays

In a gluino-neutralino model with decays to heavy flavour quarks, the gluino is the only kinematically accessible colored particle. The squarks are completely decoupled and do not contribute to gluino production diagrams. The gluino undergoes a prompt three-body decay through off-shell stops, \( \tilde{g} \rightarrow t \tilde{t} \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \), where \( t \) is the top quark and \( \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \) is a neutralino LSP. The only two relevant parameters are the gluino mass \( m_{\tilde{g}} \) and the neutralino mass \( m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \).

The model produces two \( t \tilde{t} \) pairs along with considerable \( E_T \) (away from the compressed region of parameter space), and therefore provides an interesting benchmark scenario for searches involving a combination of hadronic activity, leptonic signatures and \( b \)-tagging. A search which requires same-sign di-leptons (SSDL) is one viable approach to eliminating the SM background since this final state is highly suppressed in the SM. A SSDL pair is required and any remaining leptons are not allowed to form a Z-boson, inspired by the CMS collaboration in [135]. We note that this was the only channel explored in this scenario; it would be interesting to investigate how an all hadronic final state search would perform at the higher energy machines.

The analysis used to derive the results below requires an SSDL pair, which is very efficient at eliminating backgrounds. The dominant background is top pair production, where both tops decay leptonically (the di-leptonic channel). There are subdominant backgrounds from \( Wb \), which are accounted for by including the \( BJ \) Snowmass particle container [110]. All backgrounds simulated for Snowmass are included and their rates are found to be negligible. Since the SSDL requirement is very effective at suppressing backgrounds, only a mild cut on \( E_T \) is necessary to observe this model. This implies that this search will also be very effective in the compressed regions of parameter space where \( m_{\tilde{g}} \simeq m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \).

After preselection, the following are used as discriminating variables. Eight model points, three with very low LSP mass, three with medium LSP mass, and two with high LSP mass are used to define eight signal regions, which rely on some combination of the following cuts.

- Symmetric \( M_{T2} > (\text{symmetric } M_{T2})_{\text{optimal}} \)
- \( p_T > (p_T)_{\text{optimal}} \) for the hardest lepton
- \( E_T > (E_T)_{\text{optimal}} \)
- \( N_{\text{jets}} > (N_{\text{jets}})_{\text{optimal}} \)
- \( N_{\text{b-jets}} > (N_{\text{b-jets}})_{\text{optimal}} \)
- \( m_{\text{eff}} > (m_{\text{eff}})_{\text{optimal}} \)
- \( (H_T)_{\text{jets}} > ((H_T)_{\text{jets}})_{\text{optimal}} \)

Symmetric \( M_{T2} \) is defined in the canonical way [136–138], where the SSDL pair is used for the visible signal and the invisible particle test mass is assumed to be zero; \( m_{\text{eff}} \) is defined as the scalar sum of the \( p_T \) of all visible objects and \( E_T \).

The results for the gluino-squark-neutralino model are given in Fig. 15. The 14 TeV 300 fb\(^{-1}\) limit is projected to be 1.9 TeV (corresponding to 73 events), and the 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) limit is projected to be 2.4 TeV (corresponding to 67 events). The 14 TeV LHC with 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) could discover a gluino (with \( \tilde{g} \rightarrow t \tilde{t} \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \)) as heavy as 2.0 TeV if the neutralino is massless. The 33 TeV 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) limit is projected to be 4.0 TeV (corresponding to 243 events). A 33 TeV proton collider with 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) could discover a gluino (with \( \tilde{g} \rightarrow t \tilde{t} \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \)) as heavy as 3.4 TeV if the neutralino is massless. The 100 TeV 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) limit is projected to be 8.8 TeV (corresponding to 224 events). A 100 TeV proton collider with 3000 fb\(^{-1}\) could discover a gluino (with \( \tilde{g} \rightarrow t \tilde{t} \tilde{\chi}_1^0 \)) as heavy as 6.4 TeV if the neutralino is massless. Note that due to the relatively weak cuts that can be placed on \( E_T \), the SSDL signal is robust against models with almost degenerate gluino and neutralino.

467
We consider two simplified models for squark-gluino associated production. In both, the particle mass of the first two generations, the gluino mass is universal for the first two generations, the gluino mass $m_{\tilde{g}}$, and the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0}$. We consider two scenarios: one in which the neutralino is massless, and the gluino and squark have similar masses; and another in which the neutralino is also light, but the squark mass is substantially above that of the gluino mass.

### 2.4.2 Associated Production

In gluino-squark neutralino models, the gluino, the first and second generation squarks, and the LSP are all kinematically accessible. The only relevant parameters are the squark mass $m_{\tilde{q}}$, which is taken to be universal for the first two generations, the gluino mass $m_{\tilde{g}}$, and the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0}$. We consider two scenarios: one in which the neutralino is massless, and the gluino and squark have similar masses; and another in which the neutralino is also light, but the squark mass is substantially above that of the gluino mass.

#### 2.4.2.1 Associated production with $m_{\tilde{q}} \sim m_{\tilde{g}}$

For this study we fix the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0} = 1$ TeV, which captures the relevant kinematics for $m_{\tilde{g}}$, $m_{\tilde{q}} \gg m_{\tilde{\chi}^0}$. The decay mode is chosen depending on the mass hierarchy.

This model is a good proxy for comparing the power of searches that rely on the traditional jets and $E_T$ style hadron collider search strategy to discriminate against background. The final state ranges from two to four (or more) hard jets from the decay (depending on the production channel) and missing energy. The current preliminary limits on this model using 20 fb$^{-1}$ of 8 TeV data are $m_{\tilde{g}} = 1750$ GeV and $m_{\tilde{q}} = 1600$ GeV (ATLAS [139]) assuming a massless neutralino.

Following an identical analysis strategy as for the gluino-neutralino model, described in Section 2.4.1, the results for the gluino-squark-neutralino model are given in Fig. 16 and in Table 3. A 100 TeV collider can exclude up to 16 TeV in mass for $m_{\tilde{q}} \sim m_{\tilde{g}}$.

#### 2.4.2.2 Associated production with $m_{\tilde{q}} > m_{\tilde{g}}$

The gluino-squark-neutralino model in the previous section was probed in a region where $m_{\tilde{q}} \sim m_{\tilde{g}}$. In this section, we consider squark-gluino associated production in a region of parameter space in which the gluinos are relatively light, while the squarks are heavier, but not completely decoupled. This work is documented more completely in [140], where we have analysed the prospects for squark-gaugino associated production at a 100 TeV collider.

Squark-gluino associated production is interesting because it has the potential to probe much higher squark masses than those reached in pair production. Spectra with a hierarchy between the gluino and the first two generation squarks are predicted in many scenarios, such as anomaly-mediated SUSY breaking [141, 142], or in “mini-split”-type models [22, 143, 144].

We consider two simplified models for squark-gluino associated production. In both, the particle mass of the first two generations, the gluino mass is universal for the first two generations, the gluino mass $m_{\tilde{g}}$, and the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0}$. We consider two scenarios: one in which the neutralino is massless, and the gluino and squark have similar masses; and another in which the neutralino is also light, but the squark mass is substantially above that of the gluino mass.

### Fig. 15: Results for the gluino-squark-neutralino model. The neutralino mass is taken to be 1 GeV. The left [right] panel shows the 5 $\sigma$ discovery reach [95% CL exclusion] for the four collider scenarios studied here. A 20% systematic uncertainty is assumed and pile-up is included.
Table 3: 95% CL exclusion limits on associated gluino-squark production for various collider scenarios. The last column indicates the total number of squark pairs produced at a squark mass at the 95% CL exclusion limit for the given collider scenario.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>√s (TeV)</th>
<th>∫Ldt [fb⁻¹]</th>
<th>95% CL Exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2.8 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3.2 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>6.8 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>16 136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 16:** Results for the gluino-squark-neutralino model. The neutralino mass is taken to be 1 GeV. The left [right] panel shows the 5σ discovery reach [95% CL exclusion] for the four collider scenarios studied here. A 20% systematic uncertainty is assumed and pile-up is not included.

content consists only of first and second generation squarks, gluino, and a Bino LSP (\(\tilde{\chi}_0^1 = \tilde{B}\)). The two models correspond to different choices of the LSP mass:

- Non-compressed: \(M_1 = 100\) GeV (results in Fig. 18(a))
- Compressed: \(m_{\tilde{g}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1} = 15\) GeV (results in Fig. 18(b))

where we take the first and second generation squarks to be degenerate in mass, and decouple all other superpartners. Our results are insensitive to the choice of \(M_1 = 100\) GeV in the non-compressed spectra, as the LSP is effectively massless for \(m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1} \ll m_{\tilde{g}}\). The compressed spectra are consistent with the gluino-neutralino dark matter (DM) coannihilation region [145, 146].

Events from squark-gluino associated production have distinctive event topologies, with a hard leading jet and significant \(E_T\). Both arise primarily from the decay of the heavy squark, since the gluino is produced at relatively low \(p_T\). As in the gluino simplified models above, the dominant sources of background are top pair production and production of an SM boson + jets [68]. However, both of these backgrounds fall off rapidly both with increasing \(p_T(j_1)\), \(E_T\), and \(H_T\) (where \(H_T\) is the scalar sum of the jet transverse energies). This can be seen for an example spectrum point in Fig. 17.

The leading jet typically has a \(p_T(j_1) \sim m_{\tilde{g}}/2\), while the decay of the squark into the LSP \(\tilde{q} \rightarrow q \tilde{g} \rightarrow 3q\tilde{\chi}_0^1\) results in a highly boosted neutralino and large \(E_T\). As such, heavy squark - light gluino associated production events have a striking collider signature with very low SM backgrounds.
Fig. 17: Example distribution of the leading jet $p_T$ for $pp \to \tilde{q}\tilde{g}$, showing that the leading jet $p_T$ of the signal (green) is a good discriminatory variable. Shown here is the spectrum with $m_{\tilde{q}} \approx 26$ TeV and $m_{\tilde{g}} \approx 4$ TeV. All events shown satisfy $E_T > 2$ TeV.

We impose the following baseline cuts for both spectra:

$$H_T > 10 \text{ TeV}, \quad E_T/\sqrt{H_T} > 20 \text{ TeV}^{1/2}.$$  

For the non-compressed spectra we impose the additional cut:

8 jets with $p_T > 50$ (150) GeV

where the softer cut is optimized for heavier squarks and lighter gluinos, while the harder cut is optimized for lighter squarks and heavier gluinos. We then scan over leading jet $p_T$ and $E_T$ cuts in order to maximize the significance, $\sigma$:

$$\sigma = \frac{S}{\sqrt{1 + B + \lambda^2 B^2 + \gamma^2 S^2}},$$ (12)

where $S$ ($B$) is the number of signal (background) events passing all cuts, and $\gamma$ ($\lambda$) parameterize systematic uncertainties associated with signal (background) normalization. We have verified that the optimal cuts render any “background” from gluino pair production subdominant to the SM background.

Our results are shown in Figs. 18(a) and 18(b) for the non-compressed and compressed spectra, respectively. We have assumed a conservative 3 ab$^{-1}$ integrated luminosity [147].

The solid, long-dashed and short-dashed lines correspond respectively to assuming systematic uncertainties of 5, 10 and 15% in the signal normalisation, while keeping the background systematic uncertainty fixed at 20%. The number of background events is quite low due to the hard leading jet $p_T$ and $E_T$ cuts, so the projected reach is relatively insensitive to background systematic uncertainties.

The increased reach for the compressed spectra is due to the additional $E_T$ resulting from the heavier LSP. We note that the entire neutralino-gluino coannihilation region (whose upper endpoint lies at $m_{\tilde{g}} \approx m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \approx 8$ TeV [146]) can be excluded if the squark masses are $\lesssim 28$ TeV.

The results of the previous sections imply that gluino pair production is likely to be the discovery channel for coloured superpartners provided $m_{\tilde{g}} \lesssim 14$ TeV. However, for the compressed spectra, gluino pair production searches rapidly lose sensitivity. As such, squark-gluino associated production could be a potential discovery channel for spectra where the gluino and LSP are nearly degenerate.
Fig. 18: Experimental reach for squark-gluino associated production at a 100 TeV collider with 3 ab\(^{-1}\) integrated luminosity. Left panel: Experimental reach for spectra with a $\sim 100$ GeV LSP mass. Right panel: Experimental reach for spectra with $m_{\tilde{g}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 15$ GeV. The solid, long dashed and short dashed lines are for and 5, 10, 15% systematic uncertainty for the signal respectively. Blue lines indicate 5$\sigma$ discovery reach and red lines indicate 95% exclusion limits. We assume 20% systematic uncertainty in the background.

2.5 Squarks

While naturalness considerations motivate light stops, discussed in Section 2.3, and light gluinos, discussed in Section 2.4, supersymmetric partners of light-flavor quarks can have significantly larger masses at little extra fine-tuning cost. However, models that include Dirac gluinos [148] can accommodate light squark masses in a way that makes them a discovery mode for BSM physics at hadron colliders.

This section summarizes the “squark-neutralino” simplified model discussed in [68, 71], in which the first and second generation squarks $\tilde{q} = \tilde{u}_L, \tilde{u}_R, \tilde{d}_L, \tilde{d}_R, \tilde{c}_L, \tilde{c}_R, \tilde{s}_L, \tilde{s}_R$ are the only kinematically accessible colored states. All other SUSY particles are decoupled. The relevant parameters of the model are the squark mass $m_{\tilde{q}}$, which is taken to be universal for the first two generations, and the neutralino mass $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$. Squarks are pair-produced via strong interactions, and the only allowed decay is to a light-flavor quark and the neutralino LSP.

Squark-neutralino simplified models have been probed at the LHC, operating at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV, by the CMS [149] and ATLAS [150] collaborations. No significant excesses have been observed, and limits on squark masses are approaching 1 TeV for neutralinos with masses up to 400 GeV.

The final state for the model under study is two high-$p_T$ jets with significant $E_T$. Thus, as with the gluino and associated gluino-squark searches in Section 2.4, this model is probed with a simple “jets+$E_T$” search strategy, inspired by [132].

Parton-level signal events were generated using Madgraph5 v1.5.10 [111]. All signals involve the pair production of SUSY particles and are matched using MLM matching up to 2 additional jets. The $k_t$-ordered shower scheme with a matching scale of $q_{\text{cut}}=xq_{\text{cut}}=100$ GeV was used. Note that we do not account for any possible inadequacies inherent in the current Monte Carlo technology, e.g. electroweak gauge bosons are not included in the shower.

The gluinos and squarks were treated as stable at the parton level. These events were subsequently...
decayed and showered using Pythia6 [112] and passed through the Delphes detector simulation [113] using the “Snowmass” detector parameter card [114]. Total production cross sections were computed at NLO using a modified version of Prospino v2.1 [78, 79, 131].

Background estimates are made using the “Snowmass 2013” background samples [110]. Generated processes include $W/Z+$jets, $t\bar{t}$, single-top, diboson, $t + V$ and $t\bar{t} + V$, and Higgs. QCD multijet backgrounds were not generated, thus the analysis makes stringent cuts on $E_T$ and related quantities to ensure that QCD multijet backgrounds will be negligible.

The squark search is optimized in two different regions of the squark-neutralino mass plane. The first search targets high-mass squarks with relatively-light LSPs using a straightforward jets+$E_T$ strategy. The second search targets the “compressed” region where $m_{	ilde{q}} \approx m_{\tilde{\chi}^0_1}$. As with the jets+$E_T$ search for gluinos presented in Section 2.4, a standard event pre-selection is defined by the following requirements:

- $E_T / \sqrt{H_T} > 15$ GeV$^{1/2}$
- The leading jet $p_T$ must satisfy $p_T^{\text{leading}} < 0.4 H_T$

After pre-selection, rectangular cuts on $E_T$ and $H_T$ are simultaneously optimized to yield maximum signal significance. The resulting requirements on $H_T$ and $E_T$ are typically a substantial fraction of the squark mass for low values of $m_{\tilde{\chi}^0_1}$. After optimization, the background is dominated by $W/Z+$jets, with smaller contributions from $t\bar{t}$ production. All other backgrounds are negligible.

The results of the squark search are shown in the solid lines in Fig. 19 for four different collider scenarios. The 14 TeV 300 fb$^{-1}$ limit with massless neutralinos is projected to be 1.5 TeV (corresponding to 1022 events), while the 14 TeV 3000 fb$^{-1}$ limit is projected to be 1.7 TeV (corresponding to 3482 events). The 14 TeV LHC with 3000 fb$^{-1}$ could discover a squark as heavy as 800 GeV if the neutralino is massless. The 33 TeV 3000 fb$^{-1}$ limit with massless neutralinos is projected to be 3.4 TeV (corresponding to 3482 events), with discovery reach up to 1.4 TeV for massless neutralinos.

The 100 TeV 3000 fb$^{-1}$ limit with massless neutralinos is projected to be 8.0 TeV (corresponding to 849 events), with discovery reach up to 2.4 TeV if the neutralino is massless. Compared to the 14 and 33 TeV searches, the squark reach degrades less rapidly as the neutralino mass is increased from the massless limit. The reduced cross section for light-squark production and the lower jet multiplicity of the final state combine to reduce the mass reach for this model relative to the stop or gluino searches.

The poor performance of the search at 100 TeV motivated a re-analysis of this model for the 100 TeV.
TeV scenario. In the re-optimized analysis, the pre-selection requirements, which were optimized for the gluino-neutralino model described earlier, are removed. Events are required to have four jets with $p_T > 500$ GeV, and must satisfy the following topological selection requirements, motivated by the analysis in Ref. [149]:

- $(\vec{p}_T^{\text{miss}} - \sum \vec{p}_T^{\ell,j}) < 100$ GeV
- $\min \Delta \phi (\vec{p}_T^{\text{miss}}, \text{leading 4 jets}) < 0.6$

Requirements on $H_T$ and $E_T$ are then simultaneously optimized, as described earlier. The results of the re-optimized search are shown in the dashed green line of Fig. 19. The exclusion limits improve modestly, but the discovery contours improve significantly, due partially to the increased signal acceptance of the new selection compared to the previous jets+$E_T$ studies. Further improvements are expected by implementing other analysis techniques demonstrated in Ref. [149], such as $H_T$-binning and the use of variables like $M_T^2$.

The second analysis strategy targets the compressed region of the squark-neutralino plane, where:

$$m_{\tilde{q}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} \equiv \Delta m \ll m_{\tilde{q}}.$$  

(13)

Due to the large LSP masses in this scenario, signal events often do not contain substantial $H_T$, making a simple jets+$E_T$ search ineffective. In this case we rely on initial state radiation to boost the SUSY system, creating a monojet+$E_T$ final state.

The compressed analysis is described in detail in Section 2.4, and the results of the search for four collider scenarios are shown in Fig. 20. For all four colliders, the $E_T$-based strategy has the best performance and is used to quantify the sensitivity.

At a 14 TeV collider, it is possible to exclude (discover) squarks in the degenerate limit with mass less than $\sim 650$ GeV (500 GeV) with 300 fb$^{-1}$ of data. Increasing the integrated luminosity by a factor of 10 has a minimal impact on the discovery reach for compressed squark models. This search improves the exclusion (disccovery) reach near the degenerate limit by roughly 300 GeV (150 GeV) compared to the jets+$E_T$-based analysis described above; the jets+$E_T$ searches do not begin to set stronger limits until $\Delta m \gtrsim 50$ GeV.

For a 33 TeV collider, it is possible to exclude (discover) squarks in the degenerate limit with mass less than $\sim 1.2$ (0.7) TeV with 3000 fb$^{-1}$ of data. This does not substantially improves the discovery reach near the degenerate limit compared to the jets+$E_T$ analysis, but does improve the exclusion reach by roughly 200 GeV for $\Delta m \lesssim 100$ GeV.

Finally, for the 100 TeV collider, it is possible to exclude (discover) squarks in the degenerate limit with mass less than $\sim 4$ TeV (3 TeV) with 3000 fb$^{-1}$ of data. This improves the exclusion (disccovery) reach near the degenerate limit compared to the jets+$E_T$ analysis targeted at the non-compressed region described above by roughly 1.5 TeV (1.8 TeV) for $\Delta m \lesssim 200$ GeV.

### 2.6 Electroweakinos

This section describes the discovery prospects for electroweakinos – Wino, Bino and Higgsino – at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider. For studies focussing on the dark matter aspect of electroweakinos, see Sec. 3. We focus on supersymmetric scenarios where electroweakinos have a mass at around the electroweak-TeV scale, and all other superparticles are much heavier and beyond the collider reach. We specifically consider scenarios in which the mass parameters of the electroweakinos are not too close to each other. In this case, electroweakinos generally do not mix significantly with each other, leaving neutral and charged components of Winos and Higgsinos almost degenerate and different kinds of electroweakinos well-separated in mass. We call these nearly degenerate sets of states collectively the Lightest Supersymmetric...
Fig. 20: Results for the squark-neutralino model with light flavor decays for the analyses that target the compressed region of parameter space. The left [right] panel shows the 5 σ discovery reach [95% CL exclusion] for the four collider scenarios studied here. A 20% systematic uncertainty is assumed and pile-up is not included.

Particle (LSP) ($\chi^{0\pm}_1$) or Next-to-Lightest Supersymmetric Particle NLSP ($\chi^{0\pm}_2$).\(^6\)

Here we very briefly summarize the work in Ref. [74]\(^7\) and focus on the direct production of NLSP pairs – neutralino pair, chargino pair and neutralino-chargino pair – and their subsequent decays to the LSP and a boson, either the Higgs boson $h$ or $W, Z$ gauge bosons, producing a multiple lepton and missing transverse energy signature.

$$\chi^{0\pm}_2 \rightarrow \chi^{0\pm}_1 Z/h, \quad \chi^{0\pm}_2 \rightarrow \chi^{\pm}_1 W,$$

(14)

$$W \rightarrow \ell \nu, \quad Z \rightarrow \ell^+ \ell^-, \quad h \rightarrow ZZ^*, WW^* \rightarrow 4\ell, 2\ell 2\nu$$

(15)

Although final states involving hadronic jets are possible, multilepton signatures typically provide the strongest discovery channels. We divide multilepton signals into two opposite-sign leptons of any flavor (OSDL), two same-sign leptons of any flavor (SSDL), three leptons ($3\ell$), and four leptons ($4\ell$), where leptons can be either electrons or muons.

For each simulated benchmark, we optimize the cuts on the following variables to maximize the statistical significance with an assumed luminosity of 3 ab$^{-1}$:

- $E_T$
- $p_T(\ell_2)/p_T(\ell_1)$
- $H_T$(jets)/$M_{\text{eff}}$
- $M'_{\text{eff}} = M_{\text{eff}} - p_T(\ell_1)$
- $M_T(E_T^{\text{miss}}, \ell\ell)$, the transverse masses between missing energy and various combinations of leptons
- $E_T^{\text{miss}}/M_{\text{eff}}$

where $H_T$(jets) is the scalar sum of all jet $p_T$ (we do not veto any jets if present) and $M_{\text{eff}}$ is the scalar $p_T$ sum of all jets, leptons and missing energy. We refer the reader to Ref. [74] for more detailed discussions of the variables, cut optimization, and other selection criteria that were considered.

We present results for the following cases:

- Higgsino NLSP and Bino LSP (Higgsino-Bino) : $M_2 \gg \mu > M_1$.
- Higgsino NLSP and Wino LSP (Higgsino-Wino) : $M_1 \gg \mu > M_2$.

\(^6\)In some work they are called the co-NLSP.

\(^7\)See also [73] for a related work in the framework of a future 100 TeV collider.
Fig. 21: $2\sigma$ exclusion bounds of NLSP electroweakinos via $3\ell$ (red-solid), OSDL (blue-dashed) and SSDL (yellow-dotted) searches at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider with 3000 fb$^{-1}$. Three figures are for different NLSP-LSP combinations: Higgsino-NLSP and Bino-LSP (left), Higgsino-NLSP and Wino-LSP (middle), and Wino-NLSP and Higgsino-LSP (right). For the $5\sigma$ reach, see Ref. [74].

- Wino NLSP and Higgsino LSP (Wino-Higgsino): $M_1 \gg M_2 > \mu$.
- Wino NLSP and Bino LSP (Wino-Bino): $\mu \gg M_2 > M_1$.

The mass of the heaviest electroweakino is fixed to be 5 TeV. Instead of following the simplified model approach, we take into account all predicted branching ratios of the NLSP to gauge bosons and the Higgs with various $\tan \beta$ and signs of electroweakino masses. Notably, for the first three cases with Higgsino as either the NLSP or the LSP, the branching ratios do not depend sensitively on those parameters; and the branching ratios to the $Z$ and the Higgs boson are always the same [151]. This is because the Higgsino system consists of two nearly degenerate neutralinos indistinguishable at colliders and summing their individual decays (only the sum is observable) leads to such a simple branching ratio relation. This can be derived from the Goldstone equivalence theorem, that holds generically in these scenarios as their mass separations are much larger than the electroweak scale, and from the Higgs alignment limit that we know from Higgs precision data. For the case of Wino-Bino, instead, the branching ratio of the NLSP depends sensitively on $\tan \beta$ and on the signs of mass parameters.

We collect the $2\sigma$ exclusion bounds for the first three cases, with Higgsinos either LSP or NLSP, in Fig. 21. We do not specify the value of $\tan \beta$ and signs of mass parameters since the results almost do not depend on them. The $3\ell$ search (in red) provides the best overall sensitivity, but the SSDL (in yellow) can provide complementary sensitivity for the region with small mass-splitting. Maximum discovery reaches on the NLSP mass are between 1.5 and 2.3 TeV for massless LSP. The Wino-Higgsino case shows the best reach among the three cases because the Wino NLSP production rate is twice bigger than that of the Higgsino NLSP (see the right panel of the figure).

The results can also be interpreted to address whether thermal Dark Matter (DM) candidates of 1 TeV Higgsino or 3 TeV Wino [152–154] can be discovered or excluded via electroweakino searches at a 100 TeV collider with 3 ab$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity. The right panel demonstrates that an LSP Higgsino at 1 TeV can be excluded if the Wino has a mass lighter than $\sim$ 3 TeV and not too close to 1 TeV. Wino DM, instead, cannot be probed with 3 ab$^{-1}$ luminosity (see the middle panel of the figure). Unfortunately, the discovery of the 1 TeV Higgsino (and 3 TeV Wino) DM with 3 ab$^{-1}$ data will be challenging (see the corresponding plots in [74]).

The discovery and exclusion reach for the last case of Wino-Bino are collected in Fig. 22. Four representative choices of additional parameters – $\tan \beta$ and signs of mass parameters – are considered. The four representative results differ significantly in the reach of the NLSP mass, in the shape of the reach curve, and in the relative importance of $Z$ and $h$ boson contributions, primarily due to variations in the NLSP branching ratios as the additional parameters change.

The upper-right panel of Fig. 22 demonstrates the importance of the Higgs boson contribution for small $\tan \beta$ and $\mu M_2 > 0$; for other choices, there can be a (partial) cancellation between $\mu \sin 2\beta$ and $M_2$ terms for the Higgs partial width. In other words, if the Higgsino is much heavier than the Wino,
In summary, a 100 TeV $pp$ collider, even with just 3 ab$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity, can significantly improve the reach for electroweakinos compared to the LHC. This provides an important probe of SUSY even in the difficult scenario in which the colored superpartners are heavy. Of course, even if SUSY is discovered in other search channels, the discovery and studies of electroweakinos are crucial.
in understanding the nature of SUSY breaking. Finally, even though the study presented here is in the context of SUSY, the general lesson is applicable to a broader range of possible new physics particles with only electroweak quantum numbers.

2.7 Long-lived Charged Particles

Due to low backgrounds and increased production cross sections at 100 TeV, exotic processes may be a promising avenue for discovering new physics. These exotic processes could include displaced vertices and long-lived charged or coloured objects. In this section we focus on a particular example motivated in supersymmetry: long-lived charged sleptons.

We study the prospects for long-lived charged particle (LLCP) searches at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider, compared to the 14 TeV LHC, using time-of-flight measurements. We use Drell–Yan pair-produced long-lived sleptons as an example. A novel feature of 100 TeV collisions is the significant energy loss of energetic muons in detectors, which we utilize to discriminate against fake LLCPs. We find that the 14 TeV LHC with an integrated luminosity of $3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ is sensitive to LLCP sleptons with $m \lesssim 1.2 \text{ TeV}$, and a 100 TeV $pp$ collider with $3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ is sensitive up to $\sim 4 \text{ TeV}$, probing interesting dark matter scenarios, including in particular slepton–neutralino co-annihilating WIMP dark matter, and superWIMP dark matter.

Long-lived charged particles (LLCPs), which are stable on collider–detector timescales, require specific methods for triggering, reconstruction, and detection. Thus they provide interesting, model-independent benchmarks for future collider experiments. Furthermore, their discovery will have profound implications for particle physics as well as for cosmology, where their long lifetime may affect the thermal history of the Universe.

Many extensions of the Standard Model predict LLCPs. Supersymmetry contains LLCPs in large portions of its parameter space. In the slepton–neutralino co-annihilation scenario [158–161], dark matter (DM) consists of the lightest supersymmetric particle (LSP), which is the neutralino $\tilde{\chi}_1^0$. A charged slepton $\tilde{\ell}$ is the next-to-lightest SUSY particle (NLSP), and is almost degenerate with the LSP. The slepton NLSP is then long-lived because its decay to the LSP is phase-space suppressed. In the early Universe, the slepton remains in thermal equilibrium almost until the DM freezes-out, and the DM relic abundance is diluted through co-annihilations with the NLSP slepton. The correct relic abundance is obtained for slepton masses $m_{\tilde{\ell}} \lesssim 600 \text{ GeV}$.

Another scenario of interest is superweakly-interacting massive (superWIMP) DM [162, 163]. This scenario is naturally realized in gauge-mediated SUSY breaking, where the gravitino $\tilde{G}$ is the LSP [164–166] and a charged slepton is often the NLSP. The NLSP slepton has a mass $m_{\tilde{\ell}} \sim 1 \text{ TeV}$, and decays to the LSP with a lifetime

$$\tau(\tilde{\ell} \rightarrow l\tilde{G}) = 0.59 \sec \left( \frac{\text{TeV}}{m_{\tilde{\ell}}} \right)^5 \left( \frac{m_{\tilde{G}}}{\text{GeV}} \right)^2 \left( 1 - \frac{m_{\tilde{G}}^2}{m_{\tilde{\ell}}^2} \right)^{-4}.$$  

The NLSP freezes out in the early Universe with a relic density larger than the observed value $\Omega h^2 \simeq 0.12$, and later decays to the LSP. The relic density is then diluted by the mass ratio $m_{\tilde{G}}/m_{\tilde{\ell}}$. Assuming that the NLSPs are right-handed sleptons ($\tilde{\ell}_R$), and that $N_{\text{gen;LL}}$ of them are co-NLSP (1 $\leq N_{\text{gen;LL}} \leq 3$), i.e. degenerate and long-lived, the gravitino relic density is numerically given by [167]

$$\Omega_{\tilde{G}} h^2 = N_{\text{gen;LL}} \cdot 0.12 \frac{m_{\tilde{\ell}_R} m_{\tilde{G}}}{M^2},$$

where $M$ varies from 650 TeV to 1.0 TeV as the Bino mass varies from $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = \infty$ to $m_{\tilde{\ell}_R}$. Figure 23 shows the relic abundance and NLSP lifetime in this scenario in the slepton–LSP mass plane. The NLSP slepton with $m_{\tilde{\ell}_R} \gtrsim 650 \text{ GeV}$ is cosmologically viable, and they are observed as LLCPs at collider if
Fig. 23: An overview of the parameter space in superWIMP scenarios with $\tilde{\ell}_R$-NLSP. In the blue (green) hatched region, gravitinos may saturate, depending on $m_{\tilde{B}}$, the DM relic density if $N_{\text{gen};LL} = 1$ (3), i.e., one (three) among $\tilde{\ell}_R$, $\tilde{\mu}_R$, and $\tilde{\tau}_R$ is long-lived. The black lines illustrate the lifetime of the NLSP slepton, and the horizontal lines are the expected exclusion limits of right-handed long-lived slepton searches: the thinner (thicker) lines are the 14 TeV LHC (a 100 TeV collider) with an integrated luminosity of 3 ab$^{-1}$.

$m_{\tilde{\ell}_R} \lesssim 40$ TeV. We also show in this figure the expected reach of the 14 TeV LHC and of a 100 TeV collider, which are the main results of Ref. [167].

For collider experiments, muons constitute the main background to LLCP searches. The only difference between a hypothetical LLCP and a muon is the (assumed) large mass of the former. Because of their large mass, LLCPs will typically be produced with a smaller value of relativistic $\beta$. This velocity can be measured using the time-of-flight (ToF) to the outer detectors, or through the ionization energy loss, $dE/dx$, typically in the innermost layers of a silicon tracking detector. Searches in 100 TeV collisions can exploit a new handle for discriminating LLCPs from muons [167]. Energetic muons with $p \gtrsim 100$ GeV lose energy through radiative processes, i.e., bremsstrahlung, electron pair-production, and photo-nuclear interactions [168], in addition to the ionization process, while LLCP’s, with lower values of $\beta$, will radiate significantly less. Therefore, by measuring the energy loss $E_{\text{loss}}$ along the track of LLCP candidates, we can reduce the number of muon fakes.

We consider a $\tilde{\ell}_R$ LLCP with $N_{\text{gen};LL} = 1$ as a benchmark model, and assume a worst-case scenario in which the only production process available is the Drell–Yan direct pair-production $pp \to (\gamma, Z) \to \tilde{\ell}_R\tilde{\ell}_R^*$. For this scenario, the CMS (ATLAS) collaboration obtained a lower bound $m > 346$ (286) GeV on the LLCP mass [169,170], where the LLCP sleptons are identified by ToF and $dE/dx$ measurements. Note that this is the most pessimistic limit; if heavier SUSY particles can be produced, LLCPs coming from their cascade decays will also contribute to the signal, leading to more stringent limits.

The capabilities of future LHC runs and a 100 TeV $pp$ collider are studied in Ref. [167], utilizing the detector design and background samples from the Snowmass 2013 Community Summer Study [110,114,171]. Figure 24 summarizes the results. The 14 TeV LHC is expected to probe the slepton–neutralino co-annihilation scenario with an integrated luminosity $\int L = 0.3$ ab$^{-1}$, and a high-luminosity run will discover or exclude 1 TeV slepton LLCPs. Meanwhile, a 100 TeV $pp$ collider will access 3 TeV with $\int L = 3$ ab$^{-1}$.

In the 100 TeV analysis, a qualitatively new event selection is introduced based on the energy deposit of a candidate LLCP in the calorimeter, $E_{\text{loss}}$. The energy loss of muons in matter, simulated with Geant 4.10 [172], is shown in Fig. 25. Based on this, the signal LLCPs, which are initially selected
by 0.4 < \beta < 0.95 and \pT > 500\,\text{GeV}, are further required to have \Eloss \leq 30\,\text{GeV}. The calorimeter is approximated as iron of 3 m thickness. The \Eloss requirement removes 18% of fake LLCPs. If each event is required to have two LLCPs, the muon-fake background is reduced by 34%. We note that pile-up may degrade the calorimeter resolution, and encourage a careful study of this issue when designing future detectors. Note that the \Eloss cut is not introduced in the 14 TeV LHC analysis, which has a looser requirement of \pT > 100\,\text{TeV}.

The resolution of the LLCP mass measurement is also discussed in [167]. Good momentum resolution is essential to measure the mass of LLCPs. We parameterize the momentum resolution of high-\pT tracks by:

\[ \Delta p_T = A \oplus B \cdot p_T \oplus C \cdot p_T^2 \approx C \cdot p_T^2. \]  

The relevant parameter \( C \) in the ATLAS experiment was measured to be \( C = 0.168(16)\)/TeV for the barrel region of the muon spectrometer in early 7 TeV data [173]. Stronger magnetic fields in the tracker, as well as larger detector dimensions, will improve the momentum resolution, so we assume a value of
$C = 0.1/\text{TeV}$ for the 100 TeV analysis, which gives the result in Fig. 26.

In summary, even for the most pessimistic scenario in which only the channel $pp \rightarrow (\gamma, Z) \rightarrow \tilde{\ell}_R \ell_R^*$ is available, a 100 TeV $pp$ collider with $\int L = 3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ has the capability to discover or exclude LLCP sleptons with $m \lesssim 3 \text{ TeV}$.

2.8 Indirect Probes

At the 100 TeV collider it would also be possible to search for the indirect effects of supersymmetry on SM processes. Two important factors for indirect probes of new physics are precision and energy. Precision could be delivered at the 100 TeV collider due to the large number of SM events possible thanks to the large integrated luminosity. For many processes this would render systematic uncertainties as the dominant limitation in indirect tests of new physics. The high energy that can be achieved at the 100 TeV collider would also enhance the indirect constraints on new physics. Indirect constraints on a multitude of new physics processes are possible, however we will focus here on a particular example in supersymmetry.

While light stop squarks would likely be directly observed at a 100 TeV collider, it may also be useful to search for their indirect effects. In particular precision Higgs coupling constraints, particularly on the Higgs-glue-glue coupling, would provide a powerful probe of light stop scenarios. In addition, as a 100 TeV collider would also be able to observe Higgs boson pair production, it is interesting to consider searching for the indirect effects of light stop squarks on Higgs pair production, as will be considered in this section.

As with single Higgs production, the dominant production mode for Higgs pairs is gluon fusion. The stop loop contributes to deviations from the SM di-Higgs rate that can be a powerful indirect signal of SUSY. The much larger di-Higgs cross section at a 100 TeV machine improves the sensitivity of such searches compared to the LHC.

The di-Higgs rate also constrains the Higgs potential, so considerable effort has gone into projecting collider sensitivity. Current LHC searches have used several final states [174–179] and high luminosity projections for several channels have also been completed [180, 181]. Phenomenological studies considering a 100 TeV machine have been done for the $bb\gamma\gamma$ [182, 183], $4W$ [184], and $bb + \text{leptons}$ [185] channels.

Of course, as detailed in Section 2.3, there also exist very powerful direct searches for superpartners, stops featuring prominently. However, these searches depend on particular assumptions about $R$-parity [186–188] or where the stop lies in the particle spectrum. Work on these limits include the cases of stops nearly degenerate with the top [59, 60, 189–192], part of a compressed spectrum [58, 193–199],

---

Fig. 26: Distribution of the reconstructed LLCP mass in the 100 TeV analysis. Solid lines are with $C = 0.1/\text{TeV}$, while dotted lines with $C = 0$ is drawn as a reference.
Fig. 27: Percentage corrections, relative to the SM, of the single Higgs (red) and di-Higgs (black) production cross sections at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV in a low energy bin with invariant masses $260 < m_{hh} < 350$ GeV (left) and $260 < m_{hh} < 2000$ GeV (right). Vanishing $A$-terms have been assumed and the physical left- and right-handed stop masses have been varied through the soft masses. The blue contour gives the approximate contour of color breaking vacuum constraint.

or which decay into light superpartners like staus [200, 201]. Clearly, the insensitivity of the di-Higgs rate to these types of assumptions make it a valuable complementary search.

This is not to say that the di-Higgs approach is unconstrained. A simple EFT analysis [202] demonstrates that constraints on single Higgs production limit the deviation due to new colored particles in the di-Higgs rate (and that the two rates are anticorrelated). However, this analysis is inapplicable when one or both of the stops are light. Even within the constraints imposed by single Higgs production, the shape of the di-Higgs distribution can reveal new physics. The SM di-Higgs rate experiences a cancellation at threshold, so new colored particles, like stops, can have large effects there. This motivates considering the differential cross section (in invariant mass or $p_T$ for example) close to threshold to see the greatest deviations.

The calculated MSSM di-Higgs cross section [203–206] has been used to explore this idea in [202]. We consider contours of 10 and 20 percent deviation from the SM in the single Higgs and di-Higgs production at a 100 TeV collider. The deviations are considered in a small invariant mass bin close to threshold as well as the more usual large mass bin. The large bin analysis not only makes contact with previous studies, but highlights features in the spectrum at high invariant mass. These have greater effect on the total rate at a 100 TeV collider where the gluon luminosity at large masses are significantly increased.

To demonstrate the mass ranges in which observable effects in di-Higgs production could be observed at 100 TeV, we show contours of constant deviation in the pair production cross section at 100 TeV. In Fig. 27 the stop mixing is set to zero while the soft masses are varied. Figure 28 sets the left- and right-handed soft masses equal and then varied while the mixing parameter is also varied. In regions where both stops are heavy and single Higgs production is SM-like the di-Higgs production is also SM-like. However, when the mass bin close to threshold is considered the fractional change in the di-Higgs rate increases dramatically, so that there are regions where the effects of the stops are seen in the di-Higgs rate close to threshold even while single Higgs deviations are small.

When one or both of the stops are light there are regions wherein the single Higgs production is SM-like, but the di-Higgs rate shows large deviations. This complementarity at low mass enables light stops to be detected even when direct searches fail and the single Higgs production appears SM-like do
Fig. 28: Percentage corrections, relative to the SM, of the single Higgs (red) and di-Higgs (black) production cross sections at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV in a low energy bin with invariant masses \( 260 < m_{hh} < 350 \) GeV (left) and \( 260 < m_{hh} < 2000 \) GeV (right). Degenerate soft masses have been assumed, while the \( A \)-term is varied. The blue contour gives the approximate contour of color breaking vacuum constraint.

to a cancellation. The discriminating power of these studies depends on the high di-Higgs cross section at a 100 TeV collider. This can be easily seen by comparing these results to the 14 TeV results in [202].

**2.9 Model-Specific Interpretations**

Whereas the previous sections have focussed on a more model-independent approach, focussing on specific superpartners and in some cases simplified models, it is also worthwhile to consider 100 TeV measurements in the context of complete supersymmetric models. The number of free parameters in the MSSM is too large to study in its entirety, thus we will consider two well-motivated scenarios that make specific predictions for the pattern of parameters, the ‘CMSSM’ and ‘Mini-Split’ supersymmetry.

**2.9.1 Constrained Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model**

The ‘CMSSM’ [207–216] assumes four input parameters, a universal scalar mass at the grand unification scale \( m_0 \), a universal gaugino mass \( m_{1/2} \), a universal scalar trilinear soft term \( A_0 \), the usual Higgs mixing parameter \( \tan \beta \), and also the sign of the \( \mu \)-term. This framework is especially appealing from a phenomenological standpoint as it predicts the full set of soft parameters at the weak scale from these input parameters, after RG evolution, and this allows for the calculation and combination of diverse experimental constraints, from colliders to dark matter experiments. The power of this approach is that successful phenomenological predictions in one area, for example dark matter, may be tested by constraining the predictions made from the same parameter set, in this case with colliders. In particular, we will focus on testing regions of parameter space that predict the observed dark matter abundance by searching for the coloured particles whose masses are predicted once the parameters are set.

This material is based on [217]. We analyze the nature of the CMSSM parameter space for large values of \( m_0 \) and \( m_{1/2} \), considering the dark matter density prediction and the measurement of the Higgs boson mass, which are the only constraints capable of imposing upper limits on \( m_0 \) and \( m_{1/2} \). Generally, bringing the relic dark matter density within the measured range when the mass parameters are large requires some specific features in the sparticle spectrum such as near-degeneracy between the LSP, the NLSP and perhaps other sparticles, as this suppresses the relic dark matter density by introducing new coannihilation channels during thermal freeze-out. One such possibility is the narrow stop coannihilation.
However, it does not extend to arbitrarily large values of $m_0$ as the Higgs mass measurement constrains $m_0$.

Fig. 29: The solid blue lines are the profiles in the $(m_0, m_{1/2})$ plane of the focus-point strips for $A_0 = 0$ and $\tan \beta = 10$ (left panel), and $A_0 = 0$ and $\tan \beta = 52$ (right panel). The blue, green, purple and red lines are particle exclusion reaches for particle searches at the LHC with 300 and 3000/fb at 14 TeV, 3000/fb with HE-LHC at 33 TeV and 3000/fb at 100 TeV, respectively. The solid lines are for generic $E_T$ searches. The solid (dashed) green lines are central values (probable ranges) of $m_h$ calculated using FeynHiggs 2.10.0, and the yellow band represents the experimental value of $m_h$.

Fig. 30: The solid blue lines are the profiles in the $(m_{1/2}, \delta m \equiv m_{\tilde{t}} - m_{\chi})$ plane of the stop coannihilation strips for $A_0/m_0 = 2.3$ and $\tan \beta = 20$ (left panel), and $A_0/m_0 = 3.0$ and $\tan \beta = 20$ (right panel). The solid lines are for generic $E_T$ searches and the dashed lines are for dedicated stop searches, using the same colours as in Fig. 29 (the dashed black line is for the LHC at 8 TeV).

strip [218–224] where $\delta m = m_{\tilde{t}} - m_{\chi}$ is small.

Another possibility is the focus-point strip of parameter space [56, 225–229], appearing at larger values of $m_0/m_{1/2}$, beside the boundary of the region where radiative electroweak symmetry breaking is consistent. Along the focus-point strip, the Higgsino component of the neutralino LSP is enhanced, and its annihilations and coannihilations with heavier neutralinos and charginos are enhanced. Various studies have shown that the focus-point strip may extend to very large values of $m_0$ and $m_{1/2}$, with $m_0/m_{1/2} \sim 3$ and $A_0 \lesssim m_0$.  

Figures 29 and 30 display the profiles of the focus-point strip and of the stop coannihilation strip, along their full lengths. Both pairs of plots show the Higgs mass values calculated using SSARD [217] as

---

8However, it does not extend to arbitrarily large values of $m_0$ as the Higgs mass measurement constrains $m_0$. 483
inputs to FeynHiggs 2.10.0 (solid green lines). Uncertainty estimates of ±3 GeV are also shown. Only portions of the focus-point strips are compatible with the measured Higgs mass (yellow bands) within these uncertainties, whereas for the stop coannihilation strips there are significant additional uncertainties from RGE running, and all of the strips are compatible with the measured Higgs mass. In the cases of the stop coannihilation strips in the lower panels of Fig. 29, we also display as blue lines the mass difference $\delta m \equiv m_{\tilde{t}_1} - m_\chi$ along the strips. In the examples shown, this mass difference is generally $< m_W + m_b$, so that the branching ratio for two-body $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + c$ decay usually dominates over that for four-body $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + W + b + \nu$ decay. However, this is not always the case, as illustrated by examples in [224]. The branching ratio for $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + W + b + \nu$ decay may dominate when $m_{\tilde{t}_1} - m_\chi > m_W + m_b$, as seen in the right panel of Fig. 30. Thus, a complete search for supersymmetry at 100 TeV should include searches for both the $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + c$ and $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + W + b + \nu$ decay signatures.

The (near-)vertical lines in Figs. 29 and 30 mark estimates from Ref. [217] of the sensitivities of the LHC (black - 8 TeV, blue - 300/fb at 14 TeV, green - 3000/fb at 14 TeV), 3000/fb at HE-LHC (purple) and 3000/fb at 100 TeV (red) along the stop coannihilation strips. The solid lines represent the extrapolated reaches of the generic jets + $E_T$ searches, and the dashed lines in the lower panels represent the extrapolated reaches of dedicated searches for $\tilde{t}_1 \to c + \chi$ decays, which lose some sensitivity as $\delta m$ increases because of the increase in the $\tilde{t}_1 \to \chi + W + b + \nu$ decay branching ratio. We see that the 100 TeV collider would be sensitive to the full extents of the focus-point strips and of the stop coannihilation strip for $A_0 = 2.3 m_0$, but not all the stop coannihilation strip for $A_0 = 3.0 m_0$: this is true in general for $A_0/m_0 \gtrsim 2.5$. We note also that, as discussed in [217], high-precision measurements of electroweak and Higgs observables could constrain the location along the dark matter strip, providing a potential consistency test of the supersymmetric model.

### 2.9.2 Mini-Split Supersymmetry

The spectrum of split supersymmetry (SUSY) contains lighter gauginos (bino, winos, gluinos) and heavier scalars (fermions and Higgs bosons) [23–25, 143]. Among the gauginos, gluino production can be a useful way to search for split SUSY at hadron colliders. Pure wino production is smaller by electroweak couplings. Pure bino production is very small since it has no direct couplings to gauge bosons. Unless gluinos are much heavier than other gauginos, gluino production can be the dominant production mode of split SUSY particles. In this section, we study gluino search prospects at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider in split SUSY models [68, 69].

Gluinos are pair produced at $pp$ colliders. Once produced, each gluino subsequently decays to the lightest gaugino (LSP) – winos or binos – via off-shell squarks as

$$\tilde{g} \to \chi_1^0 jj.$$

(19)

Pair production of gluinos then yields $\tilde{g}\tilde{g} \to \chi_1^0 \chi_1^0 jjjj$. This channel can be searched using an effective mass variable, $M_{\text{eff}}$. The effective mass is defined as a scalar sum

$$M_{\text{eff}} = \sum_i p_T(i) + E_T^{\text{miss}},$$

(20)

where the sum runs over all jets with $p_T > 50$ GeV and $\eta < 5.0$. Cuts on the data that aid selecting signal over background include (see also [230]):

- At least two jets with $p_T > 0.1 M_{\text{eff}}$.
- Lepton veto.
- $E_T^{\text{miss}} > 0.2 M_{\text{eff}}$ and $p_T(j_1) < 0.35 M_{\text{eff}}$.
- $\Delta \phi(j_1, E_T^{\text{miss}}) < \pi - 0.2$ and $\Delta \phi(j_1, j_2) < 2\pi/3$.
- $M_{\text{eff}} > 1.5 M_{\tilde{g}}$. 

484
The $M_{\text{eff}}$ spectrum depends only on the gluino mass and not on the LSP mass, as long as the gluino is more than 3 times heavier than the LSP [69]. The discovery prospect in terms of the gluino mass is shown in Fig. 31; the integrated luminosity needed for $5\sigma$ statistical significance is shown.

The results can be interpreted in three ways. First, at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider, up to about 7 (13) TeV gluinos can be discovered with 10 (1000) fb$^{-1}$ of data. This result applies to any split SUSY models as long as the gluino is 3 times heavier than the LSP and the decay mode in eq.(19) is dominant; for a smaller mass difference between the gluino and the LSP, the $M_{\text{eff}}$ becomes a less useful observable for discovery and other strategies may be needed.

Second, if the minimal anomaly-mediated SUSY breaking (AMSB) model [141, 142] is considered as a particular example of split SUSY models, the reach on the gluino mass can be interpreted simultaneously as a reach on the mass of the wino dark matter candidate. In the minimal AMSB model, the wino is the LSP; squarks are one-loop factor heavier than the gluino and out of reach for the collider. The gluino-to-wino mass ratio, which is key to this interpretation of an indirect wino bound, is almost fixed, but varies from 8 to 9.5 for the wino mass between 3 TeV and 200 GeV, respectively [69]. The variation is almost entirely due to the running of gauge couplings, and the Higgsino contribution to the quantum correction can be ignored. The wino mass corresponding to the gluino mass in this model is also shown in the upper horizontal axis in left panel of Fig. 31. A 100 TeV $pp$ collider can probe wino mass up to 900 GeV (1.4 TeV) with 10 (1000) fb$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity. It is known that the $\sim$ 3 TeV pure wino can be a thermal dark matter contributing to full dark matter density [152], but astrophysical constraints may rule out this possibility [153, 154]. In any event, this very large wino mass is too heavy to be probed at a 100 TeV collider, yet a smaller wino mass, perhaps as a non-thermal dark matter source, can be indirectly probed to mass scales above a TeV as seen by this analysis.

Fig. 31: Left panel: The integrated luminosity (fb$^{-1}$) needed to discover gluino pairs in split SUSY models with $5\sigma$ statistical significance is contour plotted [69]. It is assumed that the gluino is more than 3 times heavier than the LSP so that the $M_{\text{eff}}$ analysis is valid. In the upper horizontal axis, the wino mass with the minimal AMSB relation is also shown. Right panel: The result at a 100 TeV $pp$ collider is shown in terms of the gluino-to-LSP mass ratio in split SUSY [69]. Blue and red regions are predictions of AMSB models with squark masses and $\tan\beta$ varied. See text and Ref. [69] for more details.
Supersymmetry Post-Discovery at 100 TeV

After any discovery of new particles at the LHC or at 100 TeV, we will want to undertake a detailed study of their properties. As one example, suppose that a gluino is discovered with a mass at the TeV scale, which decays through cascades to lighter electroweakinos. A 100 TeV collider would be an effective gluino factory: 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data would lead to $2 \times 10^7$ gluino pair production events if $m_{\tilde{g}} = 2$ TeV and $10^5$ events if $m_{\tilde{g}} = 5$ TeV [82]. Hence, a gluino discovery would be followed up by an extensive program of measuring gluino branching ratios and couplings. In this section, we will outline one particular aspect of such studies: a test of the MSSM prediction of the Higgs mass in split SUSY scenarios where the scalars are significantly heavier than the gluino.

The MSSM at tree level predicts that the Higgs mass is less than the $Z$ mass, but loop effects can lift it [232–235]. This has led to extensive effort toward high-precision theoretical calculations of the Higgs mass in the MSSM, recently reviewed in [236]. The result primarily depends on the stop mass matrix and $\tan \beta$. For relatively low stop masses, large values of $\tan \beta$ and a sizable mixing parameter $A_t$ can achieve a 125 GeV Higgs mass, and the stops could be directly probed at 100 TeV. Here we will...
focus on the case of heavy scalars with small mixing \((A_t \approx 0)\), which achieve a 125 GeV Higgs mass at relatively low values of \(\tan \beta\). Taking all scalars to have mass \(m_0\) and all gauginos to have mass 1 TeV, contours of Higgs boson masses in the \((m_0, \tan \beta)\) plane are shown in Fig. 32. The orange curves show the region consistent with the measured Higgs mass. We have singled out two points on this curve, one with 30 TeV scalars and \(\tan \beta \approx 4\) marked \(\otimes_L\) (the \(L\) for “low mass” scalars, though they are still quite heavy!) and one with 1000 TeV scalars and \(\tan \beta \approx 2\) marked \(\otimes_H\) (the \(H\) for “high mass”), for special attention. For comparison, we have also selected two other points at the vertices of a rectangle, \(\otimes_L\) and \(\otimes_H\), which predict a Higgs mass differing from the true value by about 10 GeV.

A future study should thoroughly explore the whole parameter space, but for now we highlight the low scalar mass at 30 TeV and high scalar mass at 1000 TeV as benchmarks, for both collider physics and model-building reasons. From the collider physics viewpoint, scalars that are modestly heavier than the gluino can be searched for directly in \(\tilde{q}\tilde{g}\) associated production events [237]. Preliminary estimates for 100 TeV suggest that direct searches for this signal will probe first-generation squarks up to about 30 TeV [140]. On the other hand, scalars that are much heavier than the gluino would imply measurably long gluino lifetimes [22, 24, 43]. For a 2 TeV gluino, the threshold at which lifetimes are measurable is roughly \(m_0 \approx 1000\) TeV, corresponding to a 100 micron lifetime. Improved detector technology might push to lower lifetimes, but the lifetime goes as the fourth power of the scalar mass, so dramatic improvements in scalar mass reach are unlikely. Thus, the region of scalar masses \(30\) TeV \(\lesssim m_0 \lesssim 1000\) TeV must be probed in a different way. The gluino branching ratio to gluon plus higgsino has been discussed as a key probe in this region [238] due to its logarithmic sensitivity to scalar masses [239,240].

The parameter space and the possible probes are summarized in Figure 33.

There is also a theoretical case for why the 30 TeV and 1000 TeV scalar mass scales are of particular interest. Many theories predict that scalars are roughly a loop factor heavier than gauginos, among them anomaly mediation without sequestered scalars [141–143] and some moduli mediation scenarios [144,241–243]. For weak-scale gauginos, these models predict scalars not far from the 30 TeV scale. A SUSY breaking scale near 30 TeV also allows gravitino or moduli decays just before BBN [244–248]. The higher 1000 TeV scale could be appealing from the point of view of flavor physics [23,249,250]. It is predicted in certain sequestered scenarios [251–253] that rely on approximate no-scale structure [254–257]. These theories provide a strong motivation for distinguishing between the
low and high scalar mass benchmarks when the scalars are neither light enough to directly produce nor heavy enough to cause the gluino lifetime to be measurable.

2.10.0.1 Gluino observables sensitive to scalar masses and $\tan \beta$

Figure 32 makes it clear that we must probe both the scalar mass scale (especially the stop mass scale) and $\tan \beta$ in order to compare experimental results with the MSSM Higgs mass prediction. An earlier study has discussed the determination of the scalar mass in some detail, albeit at the LHC rather than 100 TeV [238]; we are not aware of a similarly detailed study on the determination of $\tan \beta$. We will assume that $M_3 > M_1, M_2, \mu$, so that the gluino can decay to any of the neutralinos and charginos. With a reasonable theoretical prior, this is at least an order-one fraction of the interesting parameter space. Any of the neutralinos and charginos will cascade promptly to the LSP. Gluino decays arise only from dimension-six operators generated by integrating out squarks.

2.10.0.2 Scalar mass measurement

In the absence of a lifetime measurement, ratios of tree-level gluino decays probe the ratios of different squark masses but not the overall mass scale. However, the one-loop decay $\tilde{g} \rightarrow g \tilde{H}^0$ of a gluino to a gluon and a neutral higgsino has an additional logarithmic sensitivity to the scalar mass scale. This results from a loop diagram that begins with the four-fermion operator responsible for decaying a gluino to a higgsino, a top quark, and an anti-top quark; closes up the top loop; and adds a radiated gluon. As a result, the ratio of two- to three-body decays is a clean probe of the scalar mass scale, with the approximate dependence [239]:

$$\frac{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow g \tilde{H}^0)}{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow t\bar{t}H^0)} \propto \frac{m_t^2 \log \frac{m_L^2}{m_t^2}}{m_g^2}.$$  (21)

We will assume that the decay widths to the two neutral higgsinos are summed over, because they can be difficult to distinguish from one another experimentally. Resummation flattens out the scalar mass dependence at large $m_t$, but over the range we are interested in this is a relatively small effect [240]. Furthermore, because both the numerator and the denominator depend in the same way on the stop mass dependence, this ratio is relatively insensitive to flavor-dependent physics (e.g. the stop mass compared to the first- and second-generation squarks) or to the value of $\tan \beta$.

2.10.0.3 Measurement of $\tan \beta$

To measure $\tan \beta$ we can exploit Yukawa couplings $Y_\nu \propto 1/\sin \beta$ and $Y_d \propto 1/\cos \beta$ appearing in higgsino couplings. One probe is the rate of a gluino decay to higgsino relative to the rate to gauginos:

$$\frac{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow t\bar{t}H^0)}{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow t\bar{t}B^0)} \propto \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta}.$$  (22)

If the left- and right-handed stop masses are very different, measuring decays to both binos and winos can help to resolve the underlying physics. A disadvantage of this observable is that the dependence on $\tan \beta$ is mild over the range we are most interested in: systematic uncertainties in efficiencies at colliders of order 10% could prevent us from drawing conclusions.

An observable with a steeper $\tan \beta$ dependence is the decay rate of the gluino to bottom quarks and a higgsino. In particular, if we can measure the ratio between two decays to higgsinos, we can obtain

$$\frac{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow b\bar{b}H^0)}{\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow t\bar{t}H^0)} \propto \tan^2 \beta.$$  (23)

The disadvantage is that the decay rate in the numerator is very small for the $\tan \beta$ values we are interested in. We could, alternatively, measure the ratio $\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow b\bar{b}H^0)/\Gamma(\tilde{g} \rightarrow g\tilde{H}^0)$. This has the same
The denominator is sensitive to the scalar mass scale, as noted above, but if this dependence has already been measured we can separate out the \( \tan \beta \) dependence.

The observables \( \Gamma(t\bar{t}H^0)\Gamma(gH^0) \), \( \Gamma(t\bar{t}H^0)\Gamma(bbH^0) \), and \( \Gamma(t\bar{t}H^0)\Gamma(t\bar{t}B^0) \), including resummation effects, are shown in Fig. 34. From the plot we see that, as expected, the first observable (in blue) is sensitive to the scalar mass scale but independent of \( \tan \beta \), while the latter two observables (in green and red) are sensitive to \( \tan \beta \) but only weakly depend on the scalar mass scale. (This very mild dependence is due to renormalization group mixing among the different dimension-six operators.) Notice that the \( bbH^0 \) width has a much stronger sensitivity to \( \tan \beta \) but is small—the curve has been rescaled by a factor of 10 to fit in the plot.

**2.10.0.4 Electroweak observables sensitive to \( \tan \beta \)**

We can also measure \( \tan \beta \) through purely electroweak physics. The obvious place to look is decays purely in the electroweakino sector. See [258] for a recent detailed discussion of branching ratios in this sector. Depending on the relative ordering of masses, some decays may be effectively absent or inaccessible, so different strategies are necessary. A less obvious probe of \( \tan \beta \) arises from precision measurements of the Higgs boson.
2.10.0.5 Higgsino LSPs

If higgsinos are at the bottom of the spectrum, binos and winos will both promptly decay to higgsinos directly through the supersymmetric gauge interaction. In this case, the branching ratios carry very little information on \( \tan \beta \). However, if events can be found (for instance in wino or gluino pair production) in which the decay \( \tilde{H}^0_1 \rightarrow \ell^+ \ell^- \tilde{H}^0_1 \) occurs (through an off-shell \( Z \)-boson), the dilepton invariant mass spectrum is sensitive to the higgsino mass difference, which is dependent on \( \tan \beta \). However, this is a small effect: the leading mass splitting is \( \sim m^2_Z/M_{1,2} \) and independent of \( \tan \beta \), with a small subleading term of order \( \mu m^2_Z/M_{1,2} \sin(2\beta) \) (see e.g. [20]). The fraction of events in which this \( Z^* \) decay is observed is also weakly sensitive to \( \tan \beta \).

2.10.0.6 Higgsinos heavier than gauginos

Given a spectrum with \( \mu > M_{1,2} \), decays of winos to binos (or vice versa if \( M_1 > M_2 \)) may be observable, either in cascades from gluinos or higgsinos or from direct wino production when \( M_2 > M_1 \). The branching ratios in these decays depend on \( \tan \beta \). To understand this, integrate out the higgsino:

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{eff}} \supset \frac{gg'}{\mu} \tilde{B} \tilde{W}^i H_u \cdot T^i H_d + \frac{gg'}{2 \mu^2} \tilde{B} \tilde{\sigma}^\mu \tilde{W}^i \left( \tilde{H}^\dagger_i \tilde{D}_\mu \tilde{\sigma}^\dagger \tilde{H}_d - \tilde{H}^\dagger_i \tilde{D}_\mu \tilde{\sigma} \tilde{H}_u \right) + \text{h.c.} \tag{24}
\]

With \( M_2 > M_1 \) for concreteness, the first term leads only to \( \tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow h \tilde{B} \) while the second leads to \( \tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow \tilde{Z} \tilde{B} \). Because the first term involves \( H_u H_d \) and the second involves \( |H_d|^2, |H_u|^2 \), the \( \tan \beta \) dependence of these widths will be different. In the limit \( M_2/\mu \rightarrow 0, (m_h, m_Z)/M_2 \rightarrow 0, \) and \( M_1/M_2 \) fixed, the ratio of decay widths scales as

\[
\frac{\Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow h \tilde{B}^0)}{\Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow \tilde{Z} \tilde{B}^0)} \approx \frac{4 \tan^2(2\beta) \mu^2}{M_2^2} \left( 1 + \frac{M_1}{M_2} \right)^2. \tag{25}
\]

This is potentially an interesting probe of \( \tan \beta \).

2.10.0.7 Higgsinos in the middle

Now consider the spectrum \( M_2 > \mu > M_1 \). (The case \( M_1 > \mu > M_2 \) has similar physics, but binos are not directly produced, so the physics would have to be probed in gluino cascades.) Because winos decay to binos only through mixing with the higgsino, the overwhelming majority of decays will involve a two-step cascade \( \tilde{W} \rightarrow H \rightarrow \tilde{B} \). The summed decay rates \( \Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{H}^0_1) + \Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{H}^0_2) \) are independent of \( \tan \beta \) at tree-level, but the individual amplitudes for these two processes go approximately as \( \sin \beta \sim \cos \beta \). As a result, when \( \tan \beta = 1 \), some decays are entirely shut off: we find that \( \tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{H}^0_2, h \tilde{H}^0_1 \) occur and \( \tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{H}^0_1, h \tilde{H}^0_2 \) do not. A similar statement is true for the neutral higgsino decays to bino. Hence, for small \( \tan \beta \), two-step decays involving two Higgses or two \( Z \) bosons occur much more often than mixed decays with one \( Z \) and one \( h \). That is:

\[
\frac{\Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{H}^0)}{\Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow Z \tilde{B}^0) + \Gamma(\tilde{W}^0 \rightarrow h h \tilde{B}^0)} \propto \left( \frac{\sin \beta - \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos \beta} \right)^2 \tag{26}
\]

is a probe of how much \( \tan \beta \) deviates from 1.

2.10.0.8 Higgs boson branching ratios

In split SUSY scenarios there is one light Standard Model-like Higgs boson. Its decays are affected only by loops of electroweakinos, which primarily modify the partial width to two photons (since this is already a small loop effect in the Standard Model). The deviation from the Standard Model width is given by

\[
\frac{\Gamma(h \rightarrow \gamma \gamma)}{\Gamma(h \rightarrow \gamma \gamma)_{\text{SM}}} \approx 1 + \frac{0.84 m^2_W \sin(2\beta)}{\mu M_2 - m^2_W \sin(2\beta)}. \tag{27}
\]
Fig. 35: Deviation in $h \to \gamma\gamma$ branching ratio from loops of charginos. Solid curves: $\tan\beta = 2$. Dashed orange curves: $\tan\beta = 4$.

This is a small effect: only about a 2% increase in the branching ratio when $\mu \approx M_2 \approx 500$ GeV and $\tan\beta \approx 2$, as illustrated in Fig. 35. Neither the HL-LHC nor FCC-ee will measure the Higgs coupling to photons accurately enough to make use of this probe. However, there is a chance that 100 TeV can make a very precise measurement of the ratio $\Gamma(h \to \gamma\gamma)/\Gamma(h \to ZZ^*)$. Many systematics (e.g. involving luminosity and production cross section) cancel in this ratio, so that hadron colliders can cleanly measure it [259, 260]. If a sub-percent-level measurement of this ratio can be made, this could be an interesting alternative probe of $\tan\beta$ provided that the two charginos are not too heavy.

2.10.0.9 Collider physics: measuring the observables
We will present some preliminary collider studies here, focusing mainly on SUSY backgrounds (i.e. confusion among different decay modes). Of course, Standard Model backgrounds must be assessed, but cuts on missing $p_T$ and $H_T$ can help to reduce them, and in any case distinguishing different SUSY processes is a necessary step in measuring relative decay widths. A more extended study is in progress. In simulating events we use Pythia [261] supplied with a decay table computed by SUSY-HIT [262] and modified to include gluino decays as computed in [240]. Jets are clustered using FastJet [263, 264]. For these preliminary studies we forego detector simulation.

2.10.0.10 Measuring the scalar mass scale: an example with higgsino LSPs
First we focus on a spectrum with $M_3 = 2$ TeV, $M_2 = 1$ TeV, $M_1 = 700$ GeV, and $\mu = 200$ GeV. For this spectrum, due to phase space factors, gluinos decay dominantly to third-generation quarks and higgsinos: depending on our choices of $m_0$ and $\tan\beta$, we have roughly $33 - 36\%$ $t\bar{t}H^0$ decays and $34 - 38\%$ $t\bar{b}H^-$ or $\bar{t}bH^+$ decays. Our first task is to measure $m_0$ via two-body decays as discussed in Section 2.10.0.2: $\text{Br}(\tilde{g} \to gH^0) \approx 5\% (\tilde{\chi}_H^0, \tilde{\chi}_H^-)$ or $2\% (\tilde{\chi}_L^0, \tilde{\chi}_L^-)$.

We attempt to identify events with a two-body decay on one side and a three-body decay on the other. Our final states, then, are

$$\tilde{g}\tilde{g} \rightarrow g + (t\bar{t} \text{ or } t\bar{b} \text{ or } \bar{t}b) + p_T^{\text{missing}} + \text{soft} + \text{ISR/FSR.} \quad (28)$$

We take advantage of the fact that, neglecting events with hard ISR, if we remove the gluon from the event we expect all other visible objects to have an invariant mass less than $M_3$. We find that the gluon is typically one of the two hardest jets in the event, so we select events in which removing one of the leading jets leaves a system with relatively low invariant mass. Then we attempt to test if the leading jet we
Fig. 36: Inference of the scalar mass scale $m_0$ from the measurement of the rate of 2-body decays $\tilde{g} \rightarrow g\tilde{H}_0$. The parameters are $M_3 = 2$ TeV, $\mu = 200$ GeV, $M_1 = 700$ GeV, and $M_2 = 1000$ GeV. The orange band represents 1σ statistical uncertainty with 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data, while the grey band corresponds to a 10% systematic uncertainty on cut efficiencies times cross section times luminosity.

removed is actually a gluon by requiring it to have little hard substructure as measured by $N$-subjettiness ratio variables $\tau_N/\tau_{N-1}$ [125, 265] (computed with the winner-take-all axis and $\beta = 1$ [266]).

We have found a set of cuts with efficiency $\epsilon_{2\text{body}} \approx 1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ on events containing a 2-body gluino decay but only $\epsilon_{3\text{body}} \approx 1.3 \times 10^{-4}$ on other events:

$$H_T > 2 \text{ TeV}, \quad p_T^{\text{missing}} > 1.6 \text{ TeV}, \quad p_T(j_1) > 1 \text{ TeV},$$

(29)

$$N_{\text{jet}} < 4, \quad |\Delta \phi(j_2, p_T^{\text{missing}})| > 1.8, \quad M(j_{\text{gluon}} \text{ removed}) < 1.2 \text{ TeV},$$

(30)

$$\tau_2/\tau_1(j_{\text{gluon}}) > 0.65, \quad \tau_3/\tau_2(j_{\text{gluon}}) > 0.65, \quad \text{muons near } j_{\text{gluon}} \text{ vetoed.}$$

(31)

Here $j_{\text{gluon}}$ is either the first or second highest $p_T$ jet in the event, chosen so that removing this jet and computing the mass of the others—denoted $M(j_{\text{gluon}} \text{ removed})$—gives the smallest result. We define $N_{\text{jet}}$ as the number of jets with $|\eta| < 2.5$ and $p_T > 100$ GeV and $H_T$ as the scalar sum of the $p_T$ of those jets. We veto events with any muon of $p_T > 25$ GeV near our gluon candidate, which helps reduce the number of $b$- or $t$-jets faking our leading gluon. After these cuts, we can obtain samples that contain a significant fraction of 2-body decays: roughly 30% for the points $\ominus_L$ and $\ominus_L$ and 60% for the points $\ominus_H$ and $\ominus_H$. In 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data, these samples will contain somewhere around 3000 to 6000 events (depending on the two-body decay rate), so despite the relatively low efficiency, statistical uncertainties can be small.

The estimated performance of a simple cut-and-count analysis is presented in Fig. 36. The orange band shows that statistical uncertainty alone can be quite small. The gray band represents a 10% systematic uncertainty in the event rate. This corresponds to about a factor of 2 to 3 uncertainty in the scalar mass scale, bracketing $\ominus_L$ to the range $13 - 74$ TeV and $\ominus_H$ to $400 - 3200$ TeV. As we have emphasized above, measuring ratios (rather than simply counting events as we have done here) can help to cancel the sizable uncertainties in luminosity and production cross section. However, it may not be possible to eliminate other uncertainties, for instance in the efficiencies of some cuts. We emphasize that
Inference of $\tan \beta$ from the measurement of the rate of $\tilde{W}^0 \to Z \tilde{B}^0$ decays. The parameters are $M_3 = 2$ TeV, $M_1 = 200$ GeV, $M_2 = 400$ GeV, and $\mu = 800$ GeV. The orange band represents 1σ statistical uncertainty with 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data, while the grey band corresponds to a 10% systematic uncertainty on cut efficiencies times cross section times luminosity.

Fig. 37: Inference of $\tan \beta$ from the measurement of the rate of $\tilde{W}^0 \to Z \tilde{B}^0$ decays. The parameters are $M_3 = 2$ TeV, $M_1 = 200$ GeV, $M_2 = 400$ GeV, and $\mu = 800$ GeV. The orange band represents 1σ statistical uncertainty with 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data, while the grey band corresponds to a 10% systematic uncertainty on cut efficiencies times cross section times luminosity.

this is a preliminary analysis; the cuts can be further optimized, and a more sophisticated multivariate analysis would likely be effective. On the other hand, we have been somewhat optimistic in choosing a 2 TeV gluino mass, as both the production rate and the two-body branching fraction decrease for heavier gluinos. Further study will be required to optimize cuts in different kinematic regions and map out the expected statistical precision.

2.10.0.11 Measuring $\tan \beta$: an example with heavy higgsinos

Now we turn to a spectrum with $M_3 = 2$ TeV but $M_1 = 200$ GeV, $M_2 = 400$ GeV, and $\mu = 800$ GeV. In this case, as discussed in Section 2.10.0.6, the relative decay rate of neutral winos to $Z$ bosons and Higgs bosons can probe $\tan \beta$. We examine the case of electroweakino production: in 3 ab$^{-1}$ we expect about $7 \times 10^6$ wino pair production events (including both charged/charged and neutral/charged).

We search for $\tilde{W}^0 \to Z \tilde{B}^0$ in events with $Z \to \ell^+ \ell^-$, by requiring two opposite-sign same-flavor isolated leptons with $80 \text{ GeV} < m_{\ell\ell} < 100 \text{ GeV}$, two jets with $p_T > 30 \text{ GeV}$, and $p_T^{\text{missing}} > 200$ GeV. Opposite-sign opposite-flavor pairs in the $Z$ mass window are subtracted to eliminate contributions from $W$ bosons on both sides of the event. The efficiencies of the cuts are $\epsilon_{\tilde{W} \to Z \tilde{B}} \approx 8.7 \times 10^{-3}$ on events containing a neutral wino decaying to a $Z$ boson and bino but only $\epsilon_{\text{other}} \approx 1.6 \times 10^{-4}$ on other events. After these cuts, we can obtain samples that contain a significant fraction of wino decaying to a $Z$ boson for $\tan \beta \approx 4$: roughly 55% for the points $\tilde{C}_L$ and $\tilde{C}_H$. In 3 ab$^{-1}$ of data, these samples will contain somewhere around 1500 to 3000 events after the cuts, so again despite the relatively low efficiency, statistical uncertainties can be small.

The estimated performance of a simple cut-and-count analysis is presented in Fig. 37. Analogous to Fig. 36, the orange band represents the small statistical uncertainty while the grey band represents a 10% systematic uncertainty in the event rate. This corresponds to about a factor of 10% variation in determining the value of $\tan \beta$. In our analysis, we only considered the SUSY background and didn’t
A 100 TeV hadron collider has tremendous potential to address many deep fundamental questions in particle physics, such as the underlying mechanism that generates the observed Higgs mass. In this section, we have discussed how to use precision measurements of gluino and neutralino decays at a 100 TeV collider to test the Higgs mass explanation in the MSSM with gauginos at around a TeV. In the MSSM, the Higgs mass is raised from the tree-level prediction by the loop contribution of heavy stops to the observed value. Direct searches and lifetime measurements, which have been discussed already in the literature, still leave untouched a large and interesting region of parameter space with scalar mass in the range (30–1000) TeV and $\tan\beta$ between 2 and 4. Among all observables in gaugino decays, the two-body decays of gluinos are loop-induced and logarithmically sensitive to the scalar mass scale. We have demonstrated that in a scenario with a higgsino LSP, the scalar mass could be inferred from measuring the gluino two-body decays with a factor of 2 to 3 uncertainty at a 100 TeV collider with 3 ab$^{-1}$ data. There are several different approaches to measure $\tan\beta$ from either gluino decay or wino or higgsino decays. We use winos decaying to a $Z$ boson in a scenario with a bino LSP and wino lighter than higgsino as an example to demonstrate the potential of determining $\tan\beta$ with a 10% uncertainty. All the studies are still preliminary, yet they demonstrate the great potential of a 100 TeV collider in precision measurements of SUSY particles at around TeV scale or below and unraveling the mystery of the Higgs mass. A more thorough and refined analysis will be implemented and presented soon [267].

2.11 Summary of Phenomenological Studies

The supersymmetric aspect of an experimental program at 100 TeV is very rich. While comprising just the tip of the iceberg, the phenomenological studies of Sections 2.2 to 2.10 demonstrate a varied frontier of exciting signatures. In Fig. 38 we summarise the results of these studies in the context of simplified models assuming 30 ab$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity.

Let us revisit the broadly motivated mass ranges outlined in Section 2.1. While supersymmetry may exist as a new spacetime symmetry at any energy, various considerations converge towards particular mass ranges for superpartners. Dark matter considerations point towards gauginos and/or Higgsinos in the $\lesssim \mathcal{O}(10$ TeV) range. Gauge coupling unification is similarly suggestive for the gauginos, although the upper bound on gaugino masses is less robust than for thermal dark matter. The Higgs mass points towards a range of scalar masses, however for $\tan\beta \gtrsim 4$, squarks, in particular stop squarks, should be expected below $\lesssim \mathcal{O}(10$’s TeV). If naturalness is desired, all coloured sparticles should be within $\lesssim \mathcal{O}(\text{few TeV})$, and the stops and gluinos as light as granted by current bounds.

Comparing these expectations with the results in Fig. 38 we see that much of the supersymmetric parameter space relevant to core puzzles in high energy physics, such as dark matter, grand unification, the Higgs mass, and naturalness, can be covered. Let us now consider the context of such measurements in light of our current picture of fundamental physics at the LHC, particularly with respect to naturalness of the weak scale. We will then look towards the future potential impact these measurements could have on our understanding of fundamental physics.

The primary goal of the LHC is the exploration of physics at the weak scale. Hence, testing the naturalness principle in the Higgs sector is a central issue. At the time this document is written, the LHC verdict on naturalness is not yet final. Admittedly, data at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV and preliminary results at 13 TeV strongly disfavour the most straightforward implementations of natural low-energy supersymmetry, which favoured new weakly-interacting particles in the 100 GeV domain and strongly-interacting particles well below the TeV scale.

If the LHC reveals new phenomena, these discoveries will redesign the priorities of future high-
energy physics. Although today it is impossible to say what those priorities will be, it is hard to imagine a new-physics scenario, supersymmetric or not, which will not motivate us to continue explorations towards energies higher those those of the LHC. As illustrated in this document, the physics program at 100 TeV is rich enough to provide an excellent tool to carry out such explorations at high energies.

If no discoveries are made at the LHC, the simplest versions of low-energy supersymmetry would be ruled out. This would be a momentous result, as supersymmetry has played a central role in the conceptual development of our field for decades. In this sense, the era of natural supersymmetry would come to an end. However, in such an instance it would be incorrect to conclude that the naturalness principle is misguided. Excluding new dynamics at the weak scale would mean ruling out our favoured solutions to the naturalness problem, but not the problem itself, and knowing how nature deals with Higgs naturalness will remain a standing issue. This reframing of the naturalness question would imply the loss of the logical connection between Higgs naturalness and new phenomena at the TeV scale. If this connection is lost, what would be so special about the energy scale explored by a 100 TeV collider and why should we expect new phenomena in that range?

In spite of its virtues at a more fundamental level, supersymmetry may not be the answer to Higgs naturalness. Speculations have been made about logical schemes that deal with Higgs naturalness without dynamics at the weak scale, such as the anthropic principle or cosmological relaxation. Intriguingly, even within these very different schemes, motivations for supersymmetry emerge, although at a scale different than the weak scale and also for different reasons. In the context of unnatural setups, considerations discussed in Section 2.1 about dark matter, gauge coupling unification, or the Higgs mass, or the limited

---

**Fig. 38:** Sensitivity for simplified models considered in this section for the LHC, HL-LHC, and a pp collider at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV with data samples of $3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ and $30 \text{ ab}^{-1}$. The reach for strong-production at 14 TeV is quantified by 95% confidence level upper mass limits on the mass of squarks or gluinos (or both) when the LSP is massless, and is taken from ATLAS and CMS projections [132, 268–271], or from this document in the case of the $\tilde{g}\tilde{g} \to t\tilde{t}_{1}^{0}t\tilde{t}_{1}^{0}$ model. Sensitivity for $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV and $3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ is quantified by the 5σ discovery reach presented in this document. The 30 ab$^{-1}$ reach is from this document when available, otherwise it is projected from the 3 ab$^{-1}$ reach using the Collider Reach web tool [272].
cutoff that can be achieved in cosmological relaxation scenarios call for supersymmetry with a certain preference for the $\mathcal{O}(10^{7})\text{TeV}$ range. Figure 38 demonstrates that this energy range is prime territory for a 100 TeV collider.

To summarise, speculations about the role of supersymmetry in ‘unnatural’ theories suggest that a future physics program should not be regarded as an extension of LHC searches, but rather as conceptually different. If the LHC is the machine of the naturalness era, future colliders would become the machine of the post-naturalness era. An era in which we are forced to change the focus of our basic questions about particle physics, in which we contemplate partly unnatural theories or theories where naturalness is realised in unconventional ways, and in which supersymmetry may enter in a new guise.
3 Dark Matter

3.1 Introduction

Today there is an overwhelming amount of evidence from astrophysical observations that a large fraction of the observed matter density in the universe is invisible to us. This so called Dark Matter (DM) makes up 26% of the total energy density in the universe, and more than 80% of the total matter [273]. Despite numerous observations of the astrophysical properties of DM, not much is known about its particle nature. The main constraints on a particle DM candidate $\chi$ are that it (see e.g. [274] for a more detailed discussion)

- should gravitate like ordinary matter
- should not carry color or electromagnetic charge
- is massive and non-relativistic at the time the CMB forms
- are long lived enough to be present in the universe today ($\tau \gg \tau_{\text{universe}}$)
- does not have too strong self-interactions ($\sigma/M_{\text{DM}} \lesssim 100 \text{ GeV}^{-3}$).

While no SM particles satisfy these criteria, they do not pose very strong constraints on the properties of new particles to play the role of DM. In particular the allowed range of masses spans almost 80 orders of magnitude. Particles with mass below $10^{-22} \text{ eV}$ would have a wave length so large that they wipe out structures on the kPc (kilo- Parsec) scale and larger [275], disagreeing with observations, while on the other end of the scale micro-lensing and MACHO (Massive Astrophysical Compact Halo Objects) searches put an upper bound of $2 \times 10^{-9}$ solar masses or $10^{48} \text{ GeV}$ on the mass of the dominant DM component [276–278].

Clearly we can not hope that any future collider will probe the full mass range allowed by astrophysical observations. However there is a very broad class of models for which theory motivates the GeV - TeV mass scale, and which therefore could be in range of a future hadron collider operating at a centre-of-mass energy around 100 TeV. If at any point in the history of the early universe the DM is in thermal equilibrium with the SM particles, then we can estimate its relic density today by studying how it decouples from the SM, the so called freeze-out. For particles which are held in equilibrium by pair creation and annihilation processes, $(\chi \chi \leftrightarrow \text{SM})$ one finds the simple relation that [279]

$$\Omega_{\text{DM}} h^2 \sim \frac{10^9 \text{ GeV}^{-1}}{M_{\text{pl}}} \frac{1}{\langle \sigma v \rangle},$$

(32)

where $\langle \sigma v \rangle$ is the velocity averaged annihilation cross section of the DM candidate $\chi$ into SM particles, $\Omega_{\text{DM}} h^2 \approx 0.12$ is the observed relic abundance of DM [273], $M_{\text{pl}}$ is the Planck scale and order one factors have been neglected.

For a particle annihilating through processes which do not involve any larger mass scales, the annihilation cross section scales as $\langle \sigma v \rangle \sim g_{\text{eff}}^4 M_{\text{DM}}^2$, where $g_{\text{eff}}$ is the effective coupling strength which parameterises the process. It follows that

$$\Omega_{\text{DM}} h^2 \sim 0.12 \times \left( \frac{M_{\text{DM}}}{2 \text{ TeV}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{0.3}{g_{\text{eff}}} \right)^4,$$

(33)

i.e. that a DM candidate with a mass at or below the TeV scale and which couples to the SM with a strength similar to the weak interactions naturally has a relic density in agreement with observations. There are several variations of this simple approximation which modify the preferred mass range, e.g. when the annihilation processes involve heavier states, when it is velocity suppressed, assisted by co-annihilation or increased through a resonance [158]. Including these effects, one finds that weakly interacting massive particles (WIMPs) can reproduce the observed relic abundance when their mass is in the 10s of GeV to few TeV range. On one side this is the main reason why we hope to find evidence for
DM at the LHC, but on the other hand it already tells us that a higher energy collider will be necessary to efficiently probe the WIMP paradigm for DM.

As the mass of DM increases, Eq. (32) tells us that to maintain the observed relic abundance the annihilation cross section also has to increase. This becomes inconsistent with unitarity of the annihilation amplitudes at \( M_{DM} \lesssim 110 \) TeV, the so called unitarity bound on the mass of DM \([280, 281]\). Most well motivated models of WIMP DM do not saturate this bound, but rather have upper limits on the DM mass in the few TeV range. One main aspect of this document is to determine how well these models can be probed currently and with a future collider experiment.

For DM masses at the lower end of the WIMP spectrum, one typically expects that annihilation proceeds through a mediator with \( M_{med} > 2M_{DM} \). Then the annihilation cross section is suppressed by \( (M_{DM}^4/M_{med}^4) \). Assuming that no mediator particle exists with a mass below the Higgs mass, then this puts a lower bound of a few GeV on the mass of the WIMP DM candidate, while an even wider range of DM masses becomes accessible if the mediator is lighter but very weakly coupled to the SM.

In the first part of this report, we will focus on WIMP scenarios where the relic density of DM is set by non-relativistic annihilation (freeze-out) to SM particles, either through a SM portal or through new mediators. Obviously if new mediators are present, searching for or constraining them directly might be possible before the DM itself becomes discoverable, and we will discuss how this interplay evolves when going to higher energies.

There are DM models which do not fall into the WIMP category as defined above, but which are still relevant for DM searches at hadron colliders. Mainly these are models where the DM is in thermal equilibrium with the SM at some point, but the relic abundance is not determined by the usual freeze out mechanism. The best known examples are models of asymmetric DM (ADM), where the relic abundance is determined by an asymmetry in DM versus anti-DM in the early universe \([282, 283]\), possibly related to the baryon asymmetry of the universe, and models where the DM annihilates to an additional (lighter) state in the dark sector first, which later decay to SM particles:

\[
\chi\chi \rightarrow aa \quad \text{followed by} \quad a \rightarrow \text{SM}. \tag{34}
\]

Necessary ingredients in both cases are first an interaction to bring the dark sector into thermal equilibrium with the SM at early times, and furthermore a way to transfer entropy from the dark sector back to the visible sector after the relic abundance is set. For the ADM scenario this means that the symmetric abundance has to annihilate efficiently, either to SM particles as in the WIMP scenario (but with a cross section somewhat larger than in the WIMP case), or an annihilation into lighter, unstable particles of the dark sector.

The entropy transfer must happen before the onset of big bang nucleosynthesis (BBN) at temperatures around 10 MeV. This puts an upper bound on the lifetime of the unstable dark sector particle of \( \tau_a \ll 1 \) s. From the collider perspective this means that the dark sector particles can either decay promptly, with a displaced vertex, or could be collider stable, and all three regimes need to be probed to say something conclusive about these non-WIMP scenarios.

In the following introductory chapters, we will review the current bounds on DM from direct and indirect searches, from cosmology and from collider experiments, as well as how the sensitivity is expected to evolve in the next 20 to 30 years. Then we will discuss the prospects of a 100 TeV collider to probe the thermal WIMP scenario, starting with minimal and simplified models and moving on to some examples of UV complete models. Following that we discuss examples of non-WIMP DM scenarios which can be probed at hadron colliders and the possible benefit of a 100 TeV machine, before presenting our conclusions.
3.2 Experimental searches for DM

Searches for DM can be split into three separate classes: Direct detection, indirect detection, and collider based searches. Direct detection consists of the search for DM using a nuclear recoil. Indirect detection consists of the class of searches looking for annihilation of DM in galactic collisions. This class of experiments consists of the set of satellite and ground based telescope experiments which search for excesses of either photons or antiparticles in space. Finally, there are collider searches, where production of DM is searched for via its missing energy signature. The two non-collider set of experiments can be compared to the collection of collider searches. For the case of a 100 TeV proton collider, the ultimate bounds of these searches are considered so as to put into context the comparative reach of the colliders.

3.2.1 Direct Detection

Conventional direct detection probes the rate of DM nucleon interactions in earth based experiments. This is done through low rate, high sensitivity searches of low energy DM nucleon recoils. The searches yield a bound on the matter DM cross section $\sigma$. This cross section relies on two fundamental ingredients, the type of interaction, and the relative density of DM in the solar system. The searches compute the rate of DM nucleon collisions for a given recoil energy $E$, denoted $dR/dE$. This we can write as,

$$ \frac{dR}{dE} = \frac{\rho_{DM}}{m_N m_{DM}} \int_{v>v_{\min}} v f(v) \frac{d\sigma(v,E)}{dE} dv $$  \hspace{1cm} (35)$$

where $\rho_{DM}$ is the local DM density, $f(v)$ is the local DM velocity profile for DM velocity $\vec{v}$, $m_N$ is the recoiling nucleus mass, $m_{DM}$ is the DM mass and $\frac{d\sigma}{dE}$ is the differential DM nucleus interaction cross section. The rate measurement can be translated to a cross section bound for a given DM mass through the fact that all parameters are known with the exception of the DM mass, $m_{DM}$, and the DM cross section. The other parameters, in particular the DM density, $\rho_{DM}$ and velocity profile, $f(v)$, are inferred from local galactic measurements combined with galactic simulations. The current measurements for the DM density and velocity profile have a level of variability that is expected to improve over the coming years. However the variability itself motivates the use of a collider search to allow for precise determination of the DM properties.

Direct detection searches can be split into two classes of DM interactions, spin-independent and spin-dependent interactions. Spin independent interactions consist of DM nucleon interactions that do not have any dependence on the spin structure of the mediator nucleon interaction. This includes interactions involving a scalar mediator or a vector mediator without an axial coupling. Spin-dependent DM occurs when the interaction model is sensitive to the spin structure of the nucleus. Direct detection has a much larger sensitivity to spin independent interactions due to the coherent enhancement of the cross section proportional to the square of the nucleus mass.

An ultimate bound for direct detection comes from neutrino interactions in the detectors. This background cannot be distinguished from DM interactions and thus is is irreducible [284]. This bound has served as a benchmark for DM searches and represents an ultimate goal for the next generation of direct detection experiments. This bound exists for both spin-dependent and spin-independent interactions, as shown in Fig. 39. Recently, the directional DM detection has demonstrated the capability to extend beyond the neutrino wall [285]. However, there is currently no plan to build an experiment large enough to reach this boundary.

The searches for direct detection have greatly improved over the past few years. This has been largely from the development of two technologies, low energy cryogenic detectors, and large scale liquidified noble gas detectors. Both these technologies are going through major upgrades in the detector size; further allowing for enhanced sensitivity. In particular, the CDMS detector is expected to extend the sensitivity to low mass DM to the sensitivity threshold near the neutrino wall. For high mass DM, the extension of the LUX detector (LZ and Darwin) [286, 287], and future extensions of liquid argon detectors can potentially cross the neutrino wall [288], see Fig. 39. The same liquid noble gas detectors are
3.2.2 **Indirect Detection**

Indirect detectors consist of space- and ground-based telescopes, which look for the products of DM induced interactions in and beyond the galaxy. Essentially, these searches consist in looking for the presence, on top of the ordinary cosmic rays, of possible anomalous fluxes of high energy photons, positrons, anti-protons and neutrinos which could be attributed to DM annihilations or decays. Further discrimination can be done by directional searches; explicitly searching for particles from dwarf galaxies or the center of the galaxy. Currently, the experiments can be divided into two sets of experiments: particle based detectors, such as AMS, and photon based detectors, such as the FermiLAT satellite. In both cases, the quoted bound is on the interaction rate of particles at a given energy \(\frac{dN}{dE}\). For the case of photons, this can be written as

\[
\frac{dN}{dE} = \frac{1}{4\pi 2m_D^2} F(q^2) \rho_D'(r) \rho_D'(r) ,
\]

(36)

\[
\rho_D'(r) = \int_{\Delta \Omega} d\Omega \int_{\text{los}} \rho_D^2(r(l, \phi)) dl(r, \phi) .
\]

(37)

Here \(\rho_D'(r)\) is the integral over the line of sight (los) of the square of the DM density \(\rho_D\), \(F(q^2)\) is the resulting fragmented particle distribution considering the initial particle produced, and \(m_D\) is the DM mass. As with direct detection, the DM mass profile \(\rho_D\) is a necessary input into the calculation. These measurements also suffer from large uncertainties since the rates depend quadratically on \(\rho_D\) and the integral often runs over regions where the density is poorly constrained.

Photon bounds coming from annihilating DM interactions consist of two classes of searches: continuum photon excess searches, and direct photon line searches. Continuum photon searches consist of searches of a broad excesses of photons over the predicted photon background. These searches have relatively large uncertainties since they require a precise knowledge of the photon background. When DM annihilates to a final state that is direct photons, photon line searches can be performed. These searches can exclude much smaller production cross sections since they consist of a classic bump hunt on top of the photon continuum background [153, 154]. In both cases, the current results are driven by two experiments: FermiLAT, a low energy gamma ray satellite, and HESS, a high energy gamma ray telescope.
The FermiLAT satellite dominates bounds for photon energies up to 1 TeV and the HESS telescope array is the dominant bound for energies above 1 TeV.

Figure 40 shows the current bounds for the experiments. Both of the search regions are expected to improve with the upcoming launch of DAMPE [291] and Gamma-400 [292]. Further improvements at high energy will come with the Cherenkov Telescope Array (CTA) [293]. These further extensions are shown in Fig. 40. The goal is to cover the model independent calculation of the relic density shown in Fig. 40. This allows for an exclusion/discovery benchmark of a large class of models. The relic density line can be avoided through models with p-wave annihilation or co-annihilation. In some models, direct photon line searches are more sensitive than broad spectrum searches. In Fig. 40, we also show the direct photon bounds searches and the extrapolated improvements [294, 295] given a consistent level of improvement as that projected with the future continuum searches.

The AMS anti-proton results are also shown 40, along with the band of variations coming from different astrophysical hypotheses. The AMS anti-proton results are already comparable to the existing FermiLAT bounds, and are expected to improve further. It is expected that AMS will continue to run for another 10 years. There are currently no projected upgrades of the AMS detector.

**Fig. 40:** Indirect bounds coming from current AMS [296, 297], FermiLAT [298], and HESS [299] results. Additionally, projected bounds based on 15 life years of FermiLAT and the CTA [293] experiment. Bounds are shown for $b\bar{b}$ final state for the continuum search(left) and for the direct photon search(right).

### 3.2.3 Relic Density

The current measured relic density from cosmic microwave background (CMB) is $\Omega_{DM}h^2 = 0.1198 \pm 0.0026$ [273]. This sets a benchmark for which models and constraints for DM can be compared. The annihilation cross section corresponding to the observed relic density is show in Fig. 40. For light DM the required values can be excluded by indirect detection for a number of relevant annihilation channels.

For a large class of models, relic density constraints have the ability bound the allowed space of dark matter models. To illustrate the impact of the relic density, we consider the relic density bound for 4 types of mediators, a scalar, a pseudoscalar, a vector mediator and an axial mediator. These mediators are further discussed in the section on simplified models 3.4.1. For scalar and pseudo-scalar mediators the couplings to quarks are taken to be proportional to the corresponding Higgs Yukawa couplings, $y_q$ as in models with minimal flavour violation [300, 301], and vector/axial mediators we take flavor universal couplings to all quarks. For simplicity’s sake, we take the couplings to the quarks $y_q$ and the DM particles $g_{DM}$ to be unity ($y_q = g_{DM} = 1$). This assumption is a bit naive given that for vector and axial mediators, the couplings are on the threshold of being physical. However, the large coupling also opens
The allowed region of phase space of the DM models. In the sense that larger coupling means larger DM annihilation cross section, which means smaller DM density at the time of freeze out. This allows us to quote the resulting upper bounds on the DM production as conservative upper bounds.

Figure 41, shows the DM bounds for the four sets of mediators computed using the MadDM [302] program. The reach of the vector mediator is roughly 80 TeV, axial mediator is 8 TeV, scalar mediator is 6 TeV and pseudoscalar mediator is 40 TeV. The bounds all have a similar feature in that the reach in mediator is strongest for DM masses which are close to half the mediator mass (the resonant regime). These bounds can further be modified by the presence of additional particles that couple to the mediator.

### 3.2.4 Collider Production

In many models DM production at colliders proceeds via an additional particle, the so called mediator, which couples to both SM states and DM. This can be an s-channel mediator such as a new scalar particle or a vector boson, or a t-channel mediator such as a squark. Thus, excluding a Z or Higgs mediator, the
search for DM at colliders consists of looking for the DM itself and at least one additional particle.

When DM is produced directly, it will not interact with the detector and thus leaves a missing energy signature. The class of direct searches consist of missing energy signature along with an additional signature. In the case of proton-proton collisions, missing energy results as missing transverse energy due to the lack of conservation of the momentum in the collision axis. The most generic of these searches is the monojet DM search. The search consists of the selection of one or more jets and missing transverse energy recoiling against the jets. Additional missing energy searches consist of replacing the jet with another signature, such as as vector boson, photon or the Higgs boson (so called MET+X final state).

For every MET+X collider search, the dominant background comes from $Z+X$, where the $Z$ boson decays to neutrinos $Z \rightarrow \nu \nu$. The current modelling uncertainty of the $Z+X$ production is theoretically limited by the order of calculation precision for most regions of phase space. However, this can be overcome by modelling the $Z \rightarrow \nu \nu$ production through a combination of control regions where no DM is present. The most advanced approach involves a simultaneous fit of $Z \rightarrow \ell \ell, \gamma + X$ control regions, with the theoretical predictions for the $Z + X/\gamma + X$ production ratio as an additional constraint. The full fit has been shown to model the distribution of $Z+X$ differential production down to the percent level. This sets a benchmark for the level of precision considered in the rest of the document. It is likely that further development of these approaches in the ensuing years will allow for the preservation of such high precision out to high energies. This ensures that the DM searches will remain statistically limited.

MET+X searches can be greatly enhanced by additional signatures that may occur in specific scenarios. For highly degenerate particles (in the co-annihilation regime), one can have long lived charged particles that decay into DM. This gives the classic MET+X signature with an additional signature: such as a short track resulting from the charged particle before it decayed. These additional tags have the ability to greatly reduce the background and further enhance the sensitivity of collider based searches.

Since DM at the LHC involves additional non-Standard Model particles, one can indirectly search for DM by observing these additional new particles. For example, vector mediators will decay to quarks. Thus, one can search for vector mediators directly by looking for resonant di-jet production [303]. While indirect searches implicitly require that all final states be probed at the LHC, a few final states stand out as particularly complementary. These include the di-jet resonant search and resonant diphoton searches.

Given that there is roughly 20-30 years of development before the 100 TeV collisions, it is likely that some of the current detector complications will be resolved. In particular, the triggering of events is expected to improve with time. To illustrate the expected level of improvement, consider the current MET triggers at the LHC. They are currently able to trigger MET with a threshold above 200 GeV. It has been predicted that at high luminosity running, MET triggers will become ineffective due the large amount additional collisions (pileup) that degrade the overall event resolution. However, this prediction will very likely become invalid due to new developments in track triggering [304, 305] and advances in understanding the MET in dense environments [3]. In this respect, the current LHC benchmarks for future sensitivity are likely to be over conservative with respect to future developments.

### 3.2.5 Current DM Related Excesses

At the moment there are a few hints for new physics from astrophysics and collider experiments. First, the Fermi collaboration has confirmed an excess in gamma rays from the galactic center [306] which, as shown in several previous studies [307–310], can be consistent with DM annihilating in the galactic center. In particular WIMP DM annihilating to massive SM particles in the mass range between 35 GeV and 310 GeV can successfully fit the excess [311]. Since indirect observations of DM often remain inconclusive, a verification of the DM origin of this signal at a collider is desirable. The models discussed in [311] are similar to the benchmark models that are considered in the following sections, and the preferred mass range should be testable at a collider. Currently, strong evidence exists already that
the pseudoscalar interpretation is ruled out by the LHC [312]. Further interpretations are likely to be tested with a 100 TeV collider, if not already at the CERN-LHC.

Furthermore the LHC experiments have recently reported an excess of events in the diphoton channel near 750 GeV, consistent with a new resonance [313, 314]. The possibility that this resonance provides a window to DM was discussed for example in [315–322]. Within half a year from now the LHC should confirm or rule out the presence of this resonance, however it will be important to find out whether it will be sufficient to determine a connection to the dark sector, or whether a 100 TeV collider is necessary.

Other long standing, potentially DM related excesses are the cosmic positron excess [323, 324] and the annual modulation signal observed by the DAMA collaboration [325]. The former suffers from the usual problem that an astrophysical origin of the signal is difficult to exclude, while the latter has not been confirmed by any other DM direct detection experiment so far, and is more and more in tension with constraints from these direct searches.

3.3 WIMP Dark Matter, Standard Model Mediators

DM that interacts with known particles through Standard Model mediators is the simplest and most minimal implementation of the WIMP scenario. Since the DM candidate has to be neutral and uncoloured, the most compact models introduce a single multiplet of the electroweak \( SU(2) \times U(1) \) which should contain at least one neutral state. The smallest nontrivial, viable representations are a doublet with hypercharge \( 1/2 \), a triplet and a fiveplet [326]. These models introduce only one new parameter, the mass of the multiplet, such that their parameter space can be fully explored, as discussed in Sections 3.3.1 - 3.3.3. Generically, for the correct abundance of thermal DM the mass of these WIMPs should be at the TeV scale [326].

In principle models with more than one multiplet are also conceivable and motivated as low energy limits of more complicated BSM scenarios like the MSSM. The simplest such model consists of a \( SU(2) \) singlet and a doublet [327–332], with other combinations also possible [333]. In Section 3.3.4 a model with a singlet, doublet and triplet is considered instead since this particle content is motivated by the chargino/neutralino sector of the MSSM.

Maybe the simplest model in terms of particle content is that of a scalar \( SU(2) \) singlet with a \( Z_2 \) parity symmetry, which couples to the SM only through a renormalizable coupling with the Higgs boson. The prospects for probing this model at a 100 TeV collider are discussed in Section 3.3.5.

3.3.1 Weak Gauge Bosons 1: Wino, Higgsino DM

The smallest multiplet is an \( SU(2)_L \) doublet (also called the higgsino in the context of supersymmetry). To have an electrically neutral state requires two doublets with hypercharges \( Y = \pm 1/2 \), thus we have two neutral Majorana states \( \chi_1^0 \), \( \chi_2^0 \), and one charged Dirac state \( \chi^\pm \).\(^9\) The various states are nearly mass degenerate with a small splitting arising from electroweak symmetry breaking effects. In the high mass limit the charged fermions are heavier by \( \Delta m \approx 355 \) MeV [334].

The neutral and charged states interact in pairs with the Standard Model via \( W \)'s and \( Z \)'s resulting in the interactions \( \chi_1^0 \chi_2^0 Z \), \( \chi_1^0 \chi_2^0 W^\pm \), \( \chi^\pm \chi^\pm Z \), and \( \chi^\pm \chi^\mp \gamma \). At a hadron collider they are pair produced via Drell-Yan resulting in final states of pairs of invisible particles. Even when a charged \( \chi^\pm \) is produced the signal still looks like two invisible particles because the charged \( \chi^\pm \) decays via \( \chi^\pm \rightarrow \chi^0_1 \pm \pi^\pm \) and the \( \pi^\pm \) has momentum \( \sim \Delta m \) and is thus often undetectable.

At a hadron collider, one needs additional objects in the event other than missing energy. There are several possibilities: the initial state radiation of a jet (or a gauge boson), production in vector boson

\(^9\)We assume the presence of additional operators to slightly split the neutral masses otherwise they would combine into a Dirac fermion which would be ruled out by direct detection.
fusion, or tagging on the soft Standard Model objects in the final state. Requiring the initial state radiation of a hard jet is called the monojet channel and looks for a high $p_T$ jet and large missing energy. This scenario was studied in [70] and found to have a mass reach from 550 GeV to 850 GeV depending on the level of systematic uncertainty assumed, as shown in Fig. 42 (left). Recasts of 8 TeV monojet searches have been performed and show that the mass reach at 8 TeV is less than 100 GeV [335]. In the vector boson fusion channel, one looks for two forward jets and missing energy. This process typically has a lower rate than the monojet channel but one may have smaller backgrounds so it is not obvious apriori how the reach will compare to monojet. This was studied in [76] and was found to have a mass reach of 150 GeV to 500 GeV, also shown in Fig. 42 (right).

The next case is an SU(2)$_L$ triplet with Y = 0 (also called the wino in the context of supersymmetry). Now there is one neutral state $\chi^0$ and one charged state $\chi^\pm$ with a mass splitting of $\Delta m \simeq 166$ MeV [336]. Both the monojet search and vector boson fusion searches can be performed and the mass reach is 0.9 TeV to 1.4 TeV, shown in Fig. 43. Again, the monojet channel is more sensitive than vector boson fusion.

An additional search that can be effectively utilized for the triplet case is the disappearing tracks search where one looks for a track from the charged state that suddenly disappears when it decays into the neutral state and a soft pion. The triplet mass splitting of 166 MeV results in a lifetime of the $\chi^{\pm}$ of $c\tau \sim 6$ cm which is long enough that some of the $\chi^{\pm}$’s will decay in the region where the detector is likely to have a tracker. There are no physics backgrounds to this search, but there are a number of backgrounds arising from detector effects. At the LHC, this is the most sensitive search for the pure wino.

Fig. 42: Reach for higgsinos (SU(2)$_L$ doublets) in the monojet channel (left) and in the vector boson fusion channel (right).

Fig. 43: Reach for winos (SU(2)$_L$ doublets) in the monojet channel (left) and in the vector boson fusion channel (right).
and already sets limits of 270 GeV with 20 fb$^{-1}$ [337, 338]. One can extrapolate the LHC backgrounds to a 100 TeV collider, though it is important to keep in mind that the estimate is rough as the backgrounds could be much different at a future detector. The extrapolation was performed in [70] and found to have a reach of 2.9 TeV. This is shown in Fig. 44 (left) with bands varying the background normalization up and down by a factor of 5. See also [339] for similar studies on triplets. Due to the shorter lifetime, this is typically not a useful channel for the doublet unless there is UV physics that decreases the splitting between the charged and neutral states, as shown in Fig. 44 (right).

Fig. 44: Reach for winos (SU(2)$_L$ triplets) in the disappearing tracks channel (left) and for higgsinos in the disappearing tracks channel (right).

For both the monojet and vector boson fusion searches the projections were also computed for the 14 TeV LHC and it was found that a 100 TeV collider improves by about a factor of 5 (using an integrated luminosity of 3 ab$^{-1}$ at both 14 TeV and 100 TeV). Performing these searches at 100 TeV would not be qualitatively different than at the LHC. One search that offers the chance for a qualitative improvement is the disappearing tracks search, because this is very dependent on the yet-to-be-designed detector properties. Given the high sensitivity of this channel one can envisage designing the detector to optimize this channel. Concretely, current searches require a hard recoiling jet in disappearing track events to trigger on, but if one could trigger on the disappearing track itself, the rates would be increased. Additionally, maintaining a high efficiency to select disappearing tracks is crucial.

Note that the study has been performed for $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV. To properly evaluate the mass reach at other collision energies would require dedicated studies, but simple estimates can be made. By comparing parton luminosities one can see that the mass reach is linear (in center of mass energy) when the luminosity increases quadratically. For a fixed luminosity, the mass reach increase is more mild and in some cases seen to be closer to 40% for a factor of 2 in energy [340].

For the pure states described here there is an interesting complementarity with both direct detection and indirect detection. Let us first consider the higgsino. In order to have the correct thermal relic abundance, the higgsino mass should be 1 TeV. In direct detection the rate vanishes at tree level because the coupling of neutralinos to Higgses arise from the mixing between higgsinos and binos or winos. At one loop the rate is still suppressed due to an accidental cancellation [341]. As shown above unless colliders can achieve systematic uncertainties below 1% one is unable to exclude (not even discover) higgsinos. For winos, 3 TeV is the mass to satisfy the thermal relic abundance. In direct detection the rates are again very small, but lie just above the neutrino coherent scattering rate, at $\sim 1.3 \times 10^{-47}$ cm$^2$ [341], as discussed in more detail in the next section.

One can also consider DM state that are mixtures of binos, higgsinos, and winos. The collider signatures depend strongly on the mass difference between the lightest neutralino and the other states. For mass splittings of $\sim 20 - 50$ GeV, the reach is studied in [70] while for mass splittings of $\gtrsim 100$ GeV the reach is studied in [74]. This scenario is studied in more detail in Section 3.3.4. A summary of
the constraints on the pure, mixed and co-annihilating scenarios (c.f. Section 3.5.1) is given in Fig. 45. These scenarios represent the worst possible cases in the sense that there are very few handles in the events. Future directions that deserve more careful study are considering other particles in the spectrum that could increase the electroweakino rate or yield jets or leptons in their decays providing increased discrimination power.

Fig. 45: Summary of reach for DM with SM mediators and through co-annihilation at 100 TeV.

### 3.3.2 Weak Gauge Bosons 2: Wino DM

As discussed above, an electroweak triplet with zero hypercharge is one of the most minimal DM models one can imagine [326,342], and is further motivated in models of high-scale supersymmetry [22,24,25,143,343–346] and other new physics scenarios [25,347–349].

We now summarise the status and prospects for the searches of an extra stable fermion triplet, focusing of course on the 100 TeV proton collider, but making explicit the comparison with other future colliders, as well as with direct and indirect DM detection experiments. Our discussion is based on Ref. [339] for the collider reaches, and it is updated with more recent results for DD [350], as well as with preliminary ones for ID [351].

**The model.** The Lagrangian for the minimal Wino DM model reads

\[
\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{SM} + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\chi} (i \not{\partial} - M_\chi) \chi,
\]

so that the only new parameter of this model is the \( \chi \) mass \( M_\chi \). If one demands \( \chi \) to constitute 100% of the DM via thermal freeze out, then also \( M_\chi \) is fixed, to roughly 3 TeV [352]. We will also consider different values of \( M_\chi \), to allow for different production mechanisms and for the possibility that \( \chi \) does not constitute 100% of the observed DM.

While at tree level the neutral and charged components of the triplet have the same mass, higher order corrections split the neutral Majorana fermion \( \chi_0 \) from the charged \( \chi^\pm \). This mass splitting has been computed at the two-loop level in the SM [336], yielding to \( M_{\chi^\pm} - M_{\chi_0} \simeq 165 \) MeV (stable to the level of 1 MeV for \( M_\chi \gtrsim 1 \) TeV)\(^{10}\).

The direct pair production of DM particles receive contribution, in this model, not only from production of \( \chi_0 \), but also from that of \( \chi^\pm \). In fact, the small mass splitting causes \( \chi^\pm \) to decay into

---

\(^{10}\)Possible heavy New Physics contributions to \( M_{\chi^\pm} - M_{\chi_0} \) are very suppressed, since the first effective operator contributing to a splitting arises at dimension 7.
\( \chi_0 \) plus very soft pions, which are not reconstructed at the LHC, with a decay length at rest of \( \sim 6 \) cm. Since current detectors do not reconstruct tracks shorter than \( O(30) \) cm, the bulk of the produced \( \chi^\pm \) contributes to missing transverse energy in the same way of \( \chi_0 \). Still, a fraction of the \( \chi^\pm \) can travel far enough to leave a track in the detector, and then decay to \( \chi_0 \) plus soft pions within it, thus yielding a disappearing track signal that has no background within the SM [353].

The current best probe of this model at colliders is indeed given by the ATLAS [337] and CMS [338] searches for disappearing tracks, which obtained the bound

\[
M_\chi > (260 - 270) \text{ GeV}.
\] (39)

In Ref. [339], the reach of the ATLAS search for disappearing tracks is extrapolated to the HL-LHC, as well as to the 100 TeV proton collider, for both 3 and 30 ab\(^{-1}\) of integrated luminosity (see also Ref. [70]). The result of this procedure is shown in the left-hand plot of Fig. 46. The background to this search comes from detector effects, and the red bands in the reach, for any given future benchmark, correspond to a conservative quantification of the uncertainty coming from our extrapolation. In the right-hand plot we show, for comparison, the expected reach in the “standard” monojet channel. Here the blue bands represent how the reach is expected to change according to the control that will be achieved over the systematics. The reach of other channels like vector boson fusion [76, 339] and monophoton [339] is somehow weaker, but it will provide a useful complementarity. Both for disappearing tracks and for the monojet searches we find a very good agreement with the results of Ref. [70], and we refer the reader to Ref. [339] for more details.

While the region interesting for thermal WIMP DM is out of reach at any conceived future LHC stage, the 100 TeV collider has largely the potential to probe it, and say a final word over the existence of a pure-Wino (independently of DM). The only channel with the potential to discover thermal DM Winos is that of disappearing tracks, and it would benefit, at any future collider, from the capability of reconstructing tracks below the current length of \( O(30) \) cm.

**Relation with future lepton colliders.** Given that \( \chi \) is a full EW multiplet, its contributions to EWPT are very suppressed, at the level of \( W, Y \sim 10^{-7} \) [326]: this sensitivity target is not touched by LEP2 [354], and looks out of reach at any proposed future lepton collider (see Ref. [355] for the expected reaches of high energy positron collider and CPEC).
**Fig. 47:** For the GC gamma ray line search of HESS [294], the lighter shading is the exclusion assuming a NFW profile, the darker one assuming a Burkert profile. The FERMI bound from a gamma continuum from dwarf spheroidal galaxies [356] also suffer from some astrophysical uncertainties [357], so the lighter shading.

**Direct and Indirect DM detection.** The most recent cross section computation for the spin independent scattering of an EW fermion triplet with a nucleon gives [350] $\sigma_{\text{SI}} = (2.3 \pm 0.5) \times 10^{-47} \text{ cm}^2$. This value is out of reach at any current and planned experiment [284], for masses larger than 500 GeV.

Concerning indirect detection, gamma rays from the Galactic Center (as first recognized in [153, 154] for lines) and dwarf spheroidal galaxies are, at present, the most promising probes. We show the reach of two most relevant searches of this kind in Fig. 47, also to compare them with the previously discussed collider and DD reaches. We show there also the weaker reach of antiprotons from AMS-02 [351], for comparison. As far as we know today, a very promising (gamma-ray) telescope to probe this model in the future appears to be CTA, expected to start taking data in 2018 [358]. Whether it will exclude or not a pure-Wino, as 100% of the DM, depends mostly on the control on the astrophysical uncertainties that will be achieved by then.

### 3.3.3 Weak Gauge Bosons 3: Fiveplet DM

While the doublet and triplet DM models discussed so far can decay to the SM through dimension 5 operators, a fiveplet of $SU(2)$ can only decay through a dimension 6 operator, thus guaranteeing a sufficiently long lifetime of the DM even if the global $Z_2$ symmetry which makes it stable is broken at the Planck scale.

We define the fiveplet, $\chi$ as $\chi = (\chi^+, \chi^0, \chi^-, \chi^{--})$. At the renormalizable level, the size of the representation restricts the Lagrangian to

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{SM}} + c \bar{\chi} (i \slashed{D} - M) \chi,$$  \hspace{1cm} (40)

where $M$ is the mass of the fiveplet and the constant, $c$, is 1/2 or 1 depending on whether $\chi^0$ is Majorana or Dirac, respectively. The mass degeneracy of the multiplet is broken at one loop by the gauge bosons. For masses of the multiplet $M \gg m_W$ the singly charged component lies $\sim 166$ MeV above the neutral component; the doubly charged state is heavier than the neutral state by $\sim 664$ MeV. These small mass

![Diagram of Dark Matter Constraints](diagram.png)
splittings between the states of the multiplet leave little phase space for decays down to the neutral component. This implies that the charged states can have fairly long lifetimes and travel macroscopic distances at collider experiments. This will be the basis of our search strategy.

As providing a DM candidate is the motivation for this model, we want the neutral component to make up a significant portion of the observed abundance. The large quantum number of the fiveplet, along with the large number of states, allows for very efficient annihilations. This implies that in order to quench the observed relic abundance of DM through thermal freeze-out, the mass of the fiveplet must be heavy; nearly 9.6 TeV if the Sommerfeld enhancement is included [152, 342]. If the mass of the fiveplet is less than 9.6 TeV, the amount of DM left after freeze-out is less than the observed abundance, which leaves room for other sources of DM. There are also other mechanisms that would allow for a lighter fiveplet to fulfill the relic abundance [359–362], such that we can treat the mass of the fiveplet as a free parameter with an upper bound of 9.6 TeV.

Direct detection and indirect detection searches are able to constrain the model. A recent reevaluation of the nuclear matrix element was found to be lower than originally thought, leading to a spin independent cross section of \(1.0 \times 10^{-46} \text{ cm}^2\) [349, 363]. In this case, Xenon1T and LZ are projected to have a reach to \(\sim 350 \text{ GeV}\) and \(\sim 4000 \text{ GeV}\), respectively [284]. Signals (or lack there of) of DM annihilations place the strongest bounds on the model. The Sommerfeld enhancement has a very large effect for the fiveplet and increases the cross section for annihilations into vector bosons [342, 362, 364–367]. With the non-observation of sharp gamma ray spectral features by H.E.S.S., a fermionic fiveplet can only make up all of the DM abundance for a small range of masses around 2.5 TeV and 10 TeV, or be completely excluded, depending on the DM profile [294]. CTA will be able to exclude almost the entire mass range, even for an isothermal profile [358, 366, 367].

The projected direct detection results depend on the DM abundance while indirect detection signals depends on both the abundance and the profile. However, collider bounds do not depend on astrophysical results. To this end, it is important study how the MDM fiveplet can be bounded by collider experiments. In Ref. [368], the disappearing track searches done by ATLAS and CMS [337, 338] are used to show the LHC has excluded a fiveplet below a mass of 267 (293) GeV depending on whether it is Majorana (Dirac). Additionally, it was determined a Majorana (Dirac) fiveplet could be excluded at the 14 TeV LHC up to a mass of 410-670 GeV (465-745 GeV). In the following we review the disappearing track search strategy and extend the method to a 100 TeV collider for the MDM fiveplet.

There have been a few other studies which extrapolate the ATLAS search [337] to future colliders [70, 339, 368, 369]. The optimised cuts presented in [339] are used, which look for

\[
\begin{align*}
    p_{T,j_1} &> 1 \text{ TeV}, \quad \slashed{E}_T > 1.4 \text{ TeV}, \quad \Delta \phi_{j,E_T} > 1.5, \\
    p_{T,\text{track}} &> 2.1 \text{ TeV}, \quad 0.1 < |\eta_{\text{track}}| < 1.9, \text{ and} \\
    30 \text{ cm} &< \text{transverse track length} < 80 \text{ cm}.
\end{align*}
\]

The variable \(\Delta \phi_{j,E_T}\) is the azimuthal angle between the any jet with \(p_T > 500 \text{ GeV}\) and the missing energy. The requirements on the transverse track length and \(\eta_{\text{track}}\) come from the ATLAS search and are used in the future collider extensions as a method to estimate the background. There is no obvious Standard Model process which mimics this signal; the background comes from \(p_T\)-mis-measured tracks and hadrons with large momentum transfer interactions with pieces of the detector. The measured signal and background thus depend heavily on the specifics of the detector. In their search, ATLAS gives the observed shape of the \(p_T\)-mis-measured tracks as \(d\sigma/dp_{\text{track}}^{\text{jet}} = (p_{\text{track}})^{-a}\) where \(a = 1.78 \pm 0.05\). This shape is normalized to the background at \(\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}\) reported in [337] and then scaled to the ratio of the \(Z(\nu\bar{\nu}) + \text{jets cross section passing initial cuts on } p_{T,j_1}, \slashed{E}_T, \text{ and } \Delta \phi_{j,E_T}\) at \(\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ and 100 TeV}\). There is much inherent uncertainty in this method of extrapolating the background. Measuring the spectrum of the \(p_T\)-mis-measured tracks at the current run of the LHC could help in this regard. To be conservative, we allow for a range of the background cross section, larger or smaller by a factor of 5.
The model is implemented using \textsc{FeynRules}2.0 [370], and generated events using \textsc{MadGraph}5\_\textsc{amc@nlo} [94] for $\chi\bar{\chi}$ production with up to two extra partons. The events were matched with the MLM scheme, hadronized, and showered using \textsc{Pythia} 6.4 [112], and fast detector simulation was done with \textsc{Delphes} [113] using \textsc{FastJet} [263, 264] to cluster the jets with the anti-$k_T$ algorithm [115]. The default ATLAS card was used for \textsc{Delphes}, modified so the neutral component of $\chi$ would add to the missing energy. See Refs. [368] and [369] for more details about the analysis.

Our results are summarized in Fig. 48 assuming 15 ab$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity. The left panel shows the expected number of events passing the cuts as a function of the transverse distance travelled by the track. This shows that the heavier mass points are harder to find not just because the production cross section decreases, but also because the tracks do not travel as far. For a given jet momentum that the $\chi\bar{\chi}$ system recoils off, the heavier DM points do not get as much of a boost. In order to travel between 30 and 80 cm (with a decay length of a few cm) the system needs to be quite boosted.

In the right panel, we plot the significance as a function of the fiveplet mass. This is computed using

$$\text{Significance} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{B + \alpha^2B^2 + \beta^2S^2}} \quad (42)$$

where $S$ and $B$ are the number of signal and background events. The background and signal systematics are incorporated into $\alpha$ and $\beta$ and are conservatively given values of $\alpha = 20\%$ and $\beta = 10\%$ [70, 339]. The bands in the plot are generated by varying the number of background events between 20\% and 500\% of the $\sim 2$ events expected from the extrapolation.

A 100 TeV collider can greatly extend the search for minimal DM. The discovery reach of the Majorana fiveplet is between 3.1–4.2 TeV while the exclusion reach is 3.8–4.9 TeV. For the case of the Dirac fiveplet, the discovery and exclusion reaches are 3.5–4.5 TeV and 4.1–5.5 TeV. These results are
about a factor of 7 higher than the estimated reach at the LHC. These mass reaches are important in terms of complementarity with the other DM experiments. Depending on the DM profile, there is a possible gap in coverage in the indirect detection experiments for a fiveplet mass of \( \sim 2.5 \) TeV, which will be covered by a 100 TeV collider. In addition, the projected LZ results could reach a fiveplet with a mass up to 4 TeV. With a possible higher mass reach than this, the 100 TeV collider can exceed direct detection results without the question of the current relic abundance.

### 3.3.4 Weak Gauge Bosons 4: Thermal Relic Neutralino DM

Weakly interacting DM are one of the few physics scenarios which can feature an upper limit on the particle masses. This argument is based mostly on a combination of the experimentally observed relic density constraint and on the fact that the DM states interact weakly. In that spirit, the neutralino/chargino sector of the MSSM is a way to interpolate between singlet, doublet, and triplet \( SU(2) \) representations of the DM state. The question is to what degree a 100 TeV proton-proton collider, together with future direct and indirect detection experiments, can cover the relic neutralino surface with all scalar superpartners, i.e. squarks, sleptons, and the heavy Higgs boson decoupled to masses above 8 TeV. The main challenge to collider searches are nearly mass degenerate (\( \lesssim 5\% \) mass difference) states in the neutralino/chargino sector which lead us to a dedicated analysis with very soft leptons and photons combined with extremely hard initial state radiation jets at a 100 TeV hadron collider.

In Refs. [369, 371] it is for example demonstrated how nearly pure bino DM, which freezes out to the observed relic abundance through co-annihilation, can be uncovered by a 100 TeV hadron collider. Figure 49 shows the main collider-related result: for almost pure wino DM as well as for bino-like co-annihilating DM with small couplings to the Standard Model, a future 100 TeV hadron collider allows for full coverage of the relic neutralino surface.

To define the relic neutralino surface the thermal relic abundances were calculated using DarkSE [373], which incorporates Sommerfeld-enhancements to the relic abundance code of DarkSUSY [374]. In addition, the annihilation cross-section to nearly-pure wino freeze-out were checked with MicrOMEGAs [375], modified to include Sommerfeld enhancement. MSSM mass spectra were generated with SuSpect [376], where loop corrections from decoupled SUSY particles were turned off, but electroweakino charged-neutral electroweak custodial mass splittings were set before matrix diagonal-ization, as described in Ref. [369].
In Fig. 49 we show the parameter space probed at a 100 TeV hadron collider, alongside the 2σ relic neutralino reach of future direct and indirect detection experiments. On the collider side, it first includes a study of sensitivity to disappearing charged tracks for thermal relic neutralinos. In SUSY parameter space with a predominantly wino LSP, the mass splitting between the LSP and lightest chargino becomes as small as 160 MeV. With such a small inter-state mass splitting, decays of the chargino to LSP through an off-shell $W$ boson are suppressed and can leave $O(10 \text{ mm})$ long charged tracks in the detector that vanish to missing transverse energy (MET). To estimate the background to a disappearing charged track search, Ref. [369] matched the data-driven background of an ATLAS charged tracks study [337], by simulating $pp \rightarrow Z(\nu \bar{\nu}) + \text{jets}$ events at center-of-mass energies 8 TeV and 100 TeV. The ratio of these events passing kinematic cuts on missing transverse momentum and jet momentum were used along with the number of background events found by ATLAS, to project the number of background events at a 100 TeV collider. Signal events featuring at least one chargino paired with a partner electroweakino and jets, were simulated using MG5aMC@NLO [94] with MLM matching [377], combined with Pythia6.4 [112] and DELPHES3 [113]. A dedicated set of cuts makes use of the strengths of a 100 TeV hadron collider with excellent detector performance [369]:

1. at least two jets with $|\eta| < 2.5$ and $p_T$ greater than 1 TeV and 0.5 TeV, respectively;
2. at least one disappearing track with $p_T > 2.1$ TeV, $0.1 < |\eta| < 1.9$, and length 30-80 cm;
3. MET in excess of 1.4 TeV.

The significance shown in Fig. 50 after 15 ab$^{-1}$ is based on the estimate $S/\sqrt{B + \alpha^2 B^2 + \beta^2 S^2}$ with $\alpha = 2$ and $\beta = 0.1$ setting the signal and background uncertainty. We see that the charged track search indeed covers the wino LSP region of the relic neutralino surface.

A second parameter region which needs to be targeted by a 100 TeV collider is nearly pure gauge singlet DM, which freezes out to the observed relic abundance by co-annihilating with a heavier partner. Such a nearly-pure bino LSP arises in relic neutralino parameter space where $M_2 < 2 \text{ TeV}$ and $\mu > 1 \text{ TeV}$ [369, 371]. Compressed electroweakino searches target the production of electroweakinos $5 - 50 \text{ GeV}$ heavier than lighter electroweakino states. As the heavier electroweakinos decay to the LSP, they emit soft state leptons and photons with $p_T > 5 - 50 \text{ GeV}$. Such soft leptons and photons as part of the collider signature allow for a smaller MET cut than traditional “jet + MET” DM searches, boosting the mass reach of compressed DM searches [70, 74, 335, 371, 378–388]. In Ref. [369], signal events of the type $pp \rightarrow \chi^\pm \chi^0 + \text{jets}$ were simulated along with the dominant background $pp \rightarrow \gamma W^{\pm} + \text{jets}$. The cuts applied in this study, which employed MG5aMC@NLO, Pythia6.4, and DELPHES3, with the default-valued
Snowmass future detector card [114] were:

1. exactly one photon and exactly one lepton with $p_T = [10 − 60]$ GeV and $|\eta| < 2.5$, separated by $\Delta R > 0.5$, and a photon-lepton MT2 [369] of $M_{T2}^{(\gamma, l)} < 10$ GeV;
2. at least one jet, with $|\eta| < 2.5$ and $p_T > 0.8$ TeV, but no more than 2 jets with $p_T > 0.3$ TeV;
3. MET in excess of 1.2 TeV.

A 10-50 GeV size mass splitting between the LSP and NLSP guarantees that leptons and photons emitted in NLSP to LSP decays will be soft. This should be contrasted with the expected transverse momentum of leptons and photons coming from SM $pp \rightarrow \gamma W^\pm j$ events, which is the dominant background at a 100 TeV collider. The requirement that the $W$ boson produce $\sim$ TeV of MET suppresses low-$p_T$ phase space for the accompanying lepton. For similar reasons, because background events are boosted, emitted photons will also tend to have high $p_T$. Thus the increased energy of the 100 TeV environment makes this search particularly incisive.

The significance found in this study is shown in Fig. 50, where the background and signal systematic uncertainties were taken to be $\alpha = \beta = 0.05$. Its mass reach extends to nearly $m_\chi \sim 2$ TeV, as shown in Fig. 50, exactly complementing indirect and direct searches. This complementarity is a consequence of the MSSM thermal relic DM LSPs flipping from being nearly pure bino to nearly pure wino around $M_2 \approx 2$ TeV. For $M_2 \lesssim 2$ TeV, the NLSP wino is inaccessible by direct and indirect searches, but would be produced at a 100 TeV collider.

To illustrate the complementarity of 100 TeV collider searches and direct as well as indirect detection experiments we illustrate the parameter space excludable by future liquid xenon direct detection searches, and by the Cerenkov Telescope Array’s search for gamma ray lines emitted from the central kiloparsecs of the Milky Way galaxy [389] in Fig. 51. We also show present bounds from LUX [390], XENON100 [289], and HESS [294]. Future direct detection constraints were set using MicrOMEGAs output along with the Xenon direct detection reach projected for the next decade [284]. Constraints from indirect detection of DM annihilation in the galactic center were determined with MicrOMEGAs and the one-loop, Sommerfeld-enhanced annihilation rates of Ref. [373]. The projected indirect reach is calculated using the sensitivity forecasted in [389], assuming a standard Einasto DM density profile in the Milky Way.

The picture in all three fields of DM searches turns out to be similar: current experiments, including the LHC, are able to significantly cut into the relic neutralino surface. However, a full coverage of the surface, along with a comprehensive test of weakly interacting DM, is only guaranteed by the next generation of experiments: a 100 TeV hadron collider combined with $n$-ton xenon detectors and CTA. This complementarity, which requires two dedicated collider search strategies, is the central message of Fig. 49.

### 3.3.5 Higgs Portal

The Higgs boson provides a unique low-dimension portal between the Standard Model and a dark sector via interactions of the form $|H|^2 O$, where $O$ is a gauge-invariant operator with $\Delta O \lesssim 2$. The classic example is $O = \phi^2$ were $\phi$ is neutral under the SM but enjoys a $Z_2$ symmetry [391–395]. Here we will consider such a scalar Higgs Portal with interactions

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{SM} - \frac{1}{2} \partial_\mu \phi \partial^\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} M^2 \phi^2 - c_\phi |H|^2 \phi^2$$

(43)

where $H$ is the SM-like Higgs doublet and $\phi$ is a scalar neutral under the Standard Model. After electroweak symmetry breaking the theory consists of

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{SM} - \frac{1}{2} \partial_\mu \phi \partial^\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} m_\phi^2 \phi^2 - c_\phi v h \phi^2 - \frac{1}{2} c_\phi h^2 \phi^2$$

(44)
Fig. 51: Present indirect and direct detection limits on thermal relic neutralinos are shown, along with future constraints. Codes and calculations employed in the production of this plot are described in the caption of Fig. 49.

Fig. 52: Contours of relic DM density from freeze-out through the Higgs Portal. Constraints on the parameter space from the LUX direct detection experiment [390] are shown in dotdashed red (LUX$_{NT}$) where we assume non-thermal processes give the observed DM relic abundance in regions where thermal freeze-out over- or under-produces DM. The solid red line (LUX$_{TH}$) and shaded region show the parameter space excluded given a standard thermal history, where $\phi$ may comprise only a fraction of DM.

where $m_\phi^2 = M^2 + c_\phi v^2$ in units where $v = 246$ GeV.

This portal interaction respects an unbroken $Z_2$ symmetry $\phi \rightarrow -\phi$. If the $Z_2$ symmetry is exact the Higgs Portal furnishes a DM candidate [391–394, 396]. Higgs Portal DM is highly predictive in the sense that the coupling $c_\phi$ is determined as a function of $m_\phi$ if $\phi$ is required to provide the entirety of the observed DM abundance, as illustrated in Fig. 52. While thermal abundance corresponds to small values of $c_\phi$, larger values are allowed if $\phi$ only accounts for some fraction of the DM or is produced non-thermally in the early Universe.

Although it only communicates with the SM via the Higgs sector, current direct detection experiments are already sensitive to Higgs Portal DM. Current bounds on $c_\phi$ from the LUX experiment [390] are shown in Fig. 52, both in the case that $\phi$ comprises the entirety of the observed DM abundance (assuming late-time dilution or production in regions of parameter space where thermal freeze-out over- or under-produces DM) and in the case where $\phi$ simply has a thermal abundance (in which case it typically
comprises only a fraction of the observed DM abundance). Significantly, when Higgs Portal DM has a thermal history, predicted direct detection rates are almost independent of the Higgs Portal coupling, and the predicted rate largely becomes a function of the mass alone. This raises the prospect of strong complementarity between direct detection and collider probes of Higgs Portal DM, where rates for \( \phi \) production scale with positive powers of \( c_\phi \).

When \( m_\phi < m_h/2 \) this scenario may be very efficiently probed at colliders via the Higgs invisible width \([397–405]\), since the Higgs can decay on-shell into \( \phi \) pairs and the smallness of the SM Higgs width ensures the rate for \( pp \rightarrow h + X \rightarrow \phi\phi + X \) is large for a wide range of \( c_\phi \). When \( m_\phi > m_h/2 \), however, the Higgs cannot decay on-shell to \( \phi\phi \), and \( \phi \) pair production instead proceeds through an off-shell Higgs, \( pp \rightarrow h^* + X \rightarrow \phi\phi + X \). The cross section for this process is then suppressed by an additional factor of \( |c_\phi|^2 \) as well as two-body phase space. In this regime, \( pp \) colliders such as the LHC and a 100 TeV proton collider can provide the best means of probing Higgs Portal DM.

With this in mind we assess the reach of \( pp \) colliders at \( \sqrt{s} = 14 \) & 100 TeV, with an eye towards constraining the region \( m_\phi > m_h/2 \) where hadron machines provides sensitivity complementary to electron-positron colliders and direct detection experiments. We implement the Higgs Portal in FeynRules with \( m_h = 125 \) GeV, generating signal and background events at leading order using MadGraph5 v1.5.8 \([111]\), showering with Pythia 8.186 \([406]\) tune 4C, and simulating detector effects in Delphes v3.1.2 with the default CMS detector card (for 14 TeV) and the Snowmass detector card \([114]\) (for 100 TeV). We consider various channels, including vector boson fusion, gluon fusion with an associated jet, and \( t\bar{t} \) associated production. In the case of gluon fusion with an associated jet, events generated with MadGraph are re-weighted to more accurately reflect the \( p_T \) spectrum of the associated jet.

The pre-selection and analysis cuts used in these channels are detailed in \([407]\). A simple cut-and-count analysis is performed, determining the exclusion significance of a search in terms of signal events \( S \) and background events \( B \) passing cuts via \( S/\sqrt{S+B} \), and the discovery significance via \( S/\sqrt{S} \). For \( \sqrt{s} = 14 \) TeV an integrated luminosity of 3 ab\(^{-1}\) is assumed, while for \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV scenarios with 3 ab\(^{-1}\) and 30 ab\(^{-1}\) are considered, respectively. Systematic uncertainties in the signal and background estimates are neglected; systematic uncertainties in background determination could have a substantial impact at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV since \( S/B \) is quite small, but one expects data-driven determination of \( Z+\)jets and other backgrounds to substantially lower systematic uncertainties by the 100 TeV era.

\[ 95\% \text{ Combined Exclusion} \]

\[ 5\sigma \text{ Combined Discovery} \]

**Fig. 53:** Left: Approximate 95% exclusion reach from the combination of VBF, \( ggH \) and \( t\bar{t}H \) channels with 3 ab\(^{-1}\) at \( \sqrt{s} = 14 \) and 3, 30 ab\(^{-1}\) at \( \sqrt{s} = 100 \) TeV determined from \( S/\sqrt{B} = 1.96 \), neglecting systematic errors and correlations between channels. Right: Approximate 5\( \sigma \) discovery reach from the same combination at \( \sqrt{s} = 14, 100 \) TeV.
To estimate the reach of a concerted Higgs Portal search program, we present the approximate combined reach of VBF, monojet, and $t\bar{t}$ searches at $\sqrt{s} = 14$ and 100 TeV in Fig. 53. We obtain the combination by adding the significance of the VBF, monojet, and $t\bar{t}$ channels in quadrature, neglecting possible correlations between the two channels. As the cross section is suppressed at high center-of-mass energies by the off-shell Higgs propagator, the improvement in limits between $\sqrt{s} = 14$ TeV and 100 TeV at comparable integrated luminosity is due in part to improved separation of signal from Standard Model backgrounds.

![Fig. 54: Combined reach of direct searches in VBF, $ggH$ and $t\bar{t}H$ channels at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV for 3 ab$^{-1}$ (left) and 30 ab$^{-1}$ (right) compared to DM direct detection. In each plot the red lines denotes the $1\sigma$ exclusion, $2\sigma$ exclusion, and $5\sigma$ discovery reach from direct searches at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV. The region to the left of the green (yellow) line denotes the LUX exclusion for Higgs Portal DM with thermal (non-thermal) abundance given by $c_{\phi}$, $m_{\phi}$.

The complementarity between collider searches at 100 TeV and direct detection experiments is illustrated in Fig. 54. Collider searches are not competitive with DM direct detection for small couplings, but at $c_{\phi} \gtrsim 1$ can exceed the exclusion and discovery reach of the LUX direct detection experiment when the Higgs portal state possesses its natural thermal abundance. In the event of a signal in future direct detection experiments, this also suggests that direct evidence for Higgs Portal states may be obtained through searches at colliders. In summary,

- If the $Z_2$ symmetry is exact and the Higgs Portal DM saturates the observed DM density (which may require a non-thermal history), then direct detection probes are likely to be most sensitive.
- If the $Z_2$ symmetry is exact and a standard thermal history is assumed then in regions where $\Omega_\phi \lesssim \Omega_{DM}$ colliders and direct detection experiments provide complementary probes, sensitive to different parameter regions due to a different scaling behavior with the portal coupling $c_\phi$.
- If the $Z_2$ symmetry is approximate and only stabilizes $\phi$ on the timescale $\tau \gtrsim 10^{-8}$s but is allowed to decay in the early Universe, or if the $Z_2$ symmetry is exact but $\phi$ has hidden sector decays to other neutral states then colliders are the only probes of the Higgs Portal coupling, with electron-positron colliders constraining $m_{\phi} > m_h/2$ and proton-proton colliders constraining $m_{\phi} \gtrsim m_h/2$.

### 3.4 WIMP Dark Matter, BSM Mediators (Simplified Models)

For a large class of models, the search for DM can be simplified to a search for a generic mediator that couples to Standard Model particles [303, 408–416]. The choice of mediator can be used to span the class of different experiments that search for DM. The simplest split of the mediator class is between spin 0 and spin 1 mediators. For spin 0 mediators, the couplings of the mediator to Standard Model particles are assumed to be yukawa. The production modes thus resemble the Higgs production. This complements
the searches for heavy scalar mediators. Additionally, in the case where electroweak symmetry breaking is present, the search directly parallels the heavy higgs searches. For spin 1 mediators, the couplings are flavor universal with equal coupling strength to each of the quarks. Production modes of these resemble Standard Model $Z$ boson production and searches with this model parallel $Z'$ production.

The mediators can further be split by the type of coupling structure. In the case of spin 0 mediators, this can be split into scalar and pseudoscalar couplings. While the production cross sections, and sensitivity do not change by much at the collider. Pseudoscalar mediators are velocity suppressed with direct detection, and enhanced with indirect detection. This significantly changes the sensitivity of these experiments. Furthermore, the bounds from relic density can also change significantly. For spin 1 type mediators, the split in coupling structure yields vector and axial-vector mediators. Again, the sensitivity for collider experiments does not change by a large amount; however, the sensitivity with direct detection changes drastically in direct detection. Axial-vector mediators can only be probed with spin-dependent direct detection, whereas vector mediators can be probed with spin-independent direct detection. Mixed coupling structures are not considered, since they can often be determined from reinterpreted bounds of the purely coupled mediator searches; Section 3.4.3 explicitly considers interesting combinations of vector and axial-vector mediators. The full lagrangians for these simplified models are described in 3.4.1.

For all mediator types, no mixing with Standard Model particles is assumed. Mixing of additional particles, such as a heavy scalar with the Higgs boson, can lead to additional constraints coming from precision measurements of the Higgs couplings. Mixing parameters typically require a completed model and are thus ignored so as to be generic.

### 3.4.1 Simplified Model Collider Bounds

In DM searches at hadron colliders, the putative dark particles are pair-produced in collisions of the visible sector particles – the Standard Model quarks and gluons. In the set-up studied here [417], there are no direct interactions between the SM sector and the DM particles. Instead these interactions are mediated by an intermediate degree of freedom – the mediator field. In general, one can expect four types of mediators, scalar $S$, pseudo-scalar $P$, vector $Z'$ or axial-vector $Z^\mu$. The corresponding four classes of simplified models describing elementary interactions of these four mediators with the SM quarks and with the dark sector fermions $\chi$ are

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{scalar}} \supset -\frac{1}{2} m^2_{\text{MED}} S^2 - g_{\text{DM}} S \bar{\chi} \chi - \sum_q g^q_{\text{SM}} S \bar{q} q - m_{\text{DM}} \bar{\chi} \chi, \tag{45}
\]

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{pseudo−scalar}} \supset -\frac{1}{2} m^2_{\text{MED}} P^2 - i g_{\text{DM}} P \bar{\chi} \gamma^5 \chi - \sum_q i g^q_{\text{SM}} P \bar{q} \gamma^5 q - m_{\text{DM}} \bar{\chi} \chi, \tag{46}
\]

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{vector}} \supset \frac{1}{2} m^2_{\text{MED}} Z^\mu Z^\mu - g_{\text{DM}} Z^\mu \bar{\chi} \gamma^\mu \chi - \sum_q g^q_{\text{SM}} Z^\mu \bar{q} \gamma^\mu q - m_{\text{DM}} \bar{\chi} \chi, \tag{47}
\]

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{axial}} \supset \frac{1}{2} m^2_{\text{MED}} Z^\mu_\mu Z^\mu - g_{\text{DM}} Z^\mu_\mu \bar{\chi} \gamma^\mu_\mu \chi - \sum_q g^q_{\text{SM}} Z^\mu_\mu \bar{q} \gamma^\mu_\mu q - m_{\text{DM}} \bar{\chi} \chi. \tag{48}
\]

The coupling constant $g_{\text{DM}}$ characterizes the interactions of the messengers with the dark sector particles, which for simplicity we take to be Dirac fermions $\chi, \bar{\chi}$, the case of scalar DM particles is a straightforward extension of these results.

The coupling constants linking the messengers to the SM quarks are collectively described by $g^q_{\text{SM}}$.

\[
\text{scalar & pseudo − scalar messengers : } g^q_{\text{SM}} \equiv g_q y_q = g_q \frac{m_q}{v}, \tag{49}
\]

\[
\text{vector & axial − vector messengers : } g^q_{\text{SM}} = g_{\text{SM}}, \tag{50}
\]
For scalar and pseudo-scalar messengers the couplings to quarks are taken to be proportional to the corresponding Higgs Yukawa couplings, $y_q$ as in models with minimal flavour violation [300], and we keep the scaling $y_q$ flavour-universal for all quarks. For axial and vector mediators $g_{SM}$ is a gauge coupling in the dark sector which we also take to be flavour universal. The coupling parameters which we can vary are thus $g_{DM}$ plus either $g_q$ or $g_{SM}$, the latter choice depending on the messengers.\footnote{In Ref. [413], $g_{DM}$ is parameterised for (pseudo-)scalar messengers as $g_{DM} = g_\chi m_{DM}/v$ to look symmetric w.r.t. (49), and $g_\chi$ is treated as a free parameter. Here we do not impose this requirement and leave $g_{DM}$ as the free parameter.}

In general, the simplified model description of the dark sector is characterised by five parameters: the mediator mass $m_{MED}$, the mediator width $\Gamma_{MED}$, the dark particle mass $m_{DM}$, and the mediator-SM and the mediator-Dark sector couplings, $g_{SM}, g_{DM}$. Out of these, the mediator width $\Gamma_{MED}$ does not appear explicitly in the simplified model Lagrangians (45)-(48) and should be specified separately. $\Gamma_{MED}$ accounts for the allowed decay modes of a given mediator particle into other particles from the visible and the dark sector. In a complete theory, $\Gamma_{MED}$ can be computed from its Lagrangian, but in a simplified model we can instead determine only the so-called minimal width $\Gamma_{MED,min}$, i.e. the mediator width computed using the mediator interactions with the SM quarks and the $\bar{\chi}, \chi$ DM particles defined in Eqs. (45)-(48). Importantly $\Gamma_{MED,min}$ does not take into account the possibility of the mediator to decay into e.g. other particles of the dark sector, beyond $\bar{\chi}, \chi$, which would increase the value of $\Gamma_{DM}$. In Ref. [413] the role of $\Gamma_{MED}$ is investigated as an independent parameter in the simplified models characterisation of dark sectors by using a simple grid for $\Gamma_{DM} = \{1, 2, 5, 10\} \times \Gamma_{MED,min}$, it is known that this can reduce the sensitivity substantially. We instead adopt a reduced simplified description where the width is set to its minimal computed value $\Gamma_{MED,min}$ which amounts to larger signal cross-sections (we will also check that $\Gamma_{MED,min} < m_{MED}/2$). For our simplified models we have

$$\Gamma_{MED,min} = \Gamma_{\chi\bar{\chi}} + \sum_{i=1}^{N_f} N_c g_q \Gamma_q,$$  \hspace{1cm} (51)

where $\Gamma_{\chi\bar{\chi}}$ is the mediator decay rate into two DM fermions, and the sum is over the SM quark flavours. Depending on the mediator mass, decays to top quarks may or may not be open i.e. $m_{MED}$ should be $> 2m_t$ for an open decay. The partial decay widths of vector, Axial-vector, scalar and pseudo-scalar mediators into fermions are given by,

$$\Gamma_{\mathcal{V}f} = \frac{g_f^2 (m_{MED}^2 + 2m_f^2)}{12\pi m_{MED}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{m_{MED}^2}}, \quad \Gamma_{\mathcal{A}f} = \frac{g_f^2 (m_{MED}^2 - 4m_f^2)}{12\pi m_{MED}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{m_{MED}^2}} \quad (52)$$

$$\Gamma_{\mathcal{S}f} = \frac{g_f^2}{8\pi} m_{MED} \left( 1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{m_{MED}^2} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}}, \quad \Gamma_{\mathcal{P}f} = \frac{g_f^2}{8\pi} m_{MED} \left( 1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{m_{MED}^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (53)$$

where $m_f$ denotes masses of either SM quarks $q$ or DM fermions $\chi$ and the coupling constant $g_f$ denotes either $g_{SM}$ or $g_{DM}$.

For the simplified DM searches, the most universal DM search can be done by performing the jets+MET search (so-called monojet search) [418–430].Depending on the choice for the mediator field different production mechanisms will contribute. For vectors and axial-vectors the dominant mechanism is the quark-antiquark annihilation at tree-level. For scalars and pseudo-scalars on the other hand, the loop-level gluon fusion processes are more relevant. The representative Feynman diagrams for both channels are shown in Fig. 55. In comparing DM collider searches with direct and indirect detection experiments it is important to keep in mind that our collider processes and limits continue to be applicable
Fig. 55: Representative Feynman diagrams for gluon and quark induced mono-jet plus MET processes. The mediator $X$ can be a scalar, pseudo-scalar, vector or axial-vector particle. The gluon fusion process involves the heavy quark loop which we compute in the microscopic theory, while the quark-anti-quark annihilation is a tree-level process at leading order.

for discovery of any dark sector particles escaping the detector. Hence dark particles produced at colliders do not have to be the cosmologically stable DM.

Regarding the possible origin and the UV consistency of the simplified models (45)-(48), the scalar and pseudo-scalar messenger fields in our simplified models (45)-(46) are singlets under the Standard Model. The simplified models (45)-(46) can arise from two types of the more fundamental theories. The simplest theories of the first type are the two-Higgs-doublet models [431]. In this case the mediators would originate from the second Higgs doublet. The other type of models giving rise to our simplified models are even simpler in the sense that scalar mediators (and the dark sector particles they are coupled to) can be genuinely neutral under the SM but mix with the neutral component of the Higgs [391,394,432,433]. These models provide a direct connection of the dark sector with Higgs physics and can link the origin of the electroweak and the DM scales [402,434–436]. The simplified dark sector models with vector and axial-vector mediators in Eqs. (47)-(48) can also be derived from appropriate first-principles theories. Since the mediators are spin-one particles, these UV models would necessarily require the mediators to be gauge fields and the DM to be charged under these gauge transformations. A classification of anomaly-free extensions of the Standard Model Abelian $U(1)'$ factor was given in [437] and can be used for constructing an example of a consistent gauge-invariant vector and axial theories of the type (48).

3.4.1.1 Dark matter projections

Difficulty exists in correctly modeling the production of the backgrounds at 100 TeV. In particular, the knowledge of the gluon pdfs, the influence of higher order QCD effects, and corrections coming from the electroweak Sudakovs. At 100 TeV collider energies, emission of additional radiation will result in copious jet-production around the Electroweak scale. This will require delicate handling with respect to matching and merging of parton shower and matrix element emissions. Given the likely timescale of construction, and the rapid improvement in theoretical tools, none of the above issues should be regarded as significantly likely to negatively affect the physics program at a 100 TeV collider. For this study, we probe the sensitivity of the monojet search at the 100 TeV collider. The dominant backgrounds for events in either the LHC or the future collider will come from $Z \rightarrow \nu\bar{\nu}, W \rightarrow \ell\nu,$ and $t\bar{t}$ production. To simulate a hypothetical study, all samples are done using aMC@NLO [94] with 0,1,2 jets merged with the exception $W^+j$ets, where the second jet was not produced.

For the signal we use MadGraph for the Vector/Axial simplified models and a combination of MCFM [438,439] and VBFNLO [440–442] for the production of Scalar/Pseudoscalar mediators in association with one and two-jets. The output LHE events are then merged using the CKKW-L interface of Pythia 8 [406]. NNPDF3.0 [443] PDF’s are used for the generation of all Monte-Carlo samples. This scheme of generation allows for the full use of the second jet in the discrimination of signal and background.
The signal extraction is performed with a full shape analysis of the MET distribution following a selection of the monojet final state. The dominant backgrounds combine from \( Z \to \nu \bar{\nu} \) production. The second largest background is from the \( W \) boson production where a lepton is either fails the lepton identification or is out of the acceptance of the detector. The third largest background comes from \( t\bar{t} \) production where again a lepton from one of the \( W \) boson decays is outside of the detector volume. For the \( Z \to \nu \bar{\nu} \) background, the \( Z \to \mu^+ \mu^- \) control region is used to model the background. For the \( W \to \ell \nu \), top and diboson backgrounds, we use the single lepton control region. For each of these control regions the full statistical uncertainty on the shape is propagated per bin on each of the backgrounds with an additional one percent uncertainty uncorrelated per bin to account for additional modelling uncertainties. For all but the tail bins of the shape uncertainties on the \( E_T \) spectrum are roughly 1% with the dominant uncertainty resulting from the additional one percent modelling uncertainty. The signal is profiled using the standard limit extraction \((CL_s)\) \([444,445]\). Additional nuisances are placed on the background normalization for lepton efficiencies and luminosity. The overall uncertainty setup is extremely conservative since more advanced approaches are in use at the LHC. Also, it is likely that advances in the understanding of higher order electroweak and QCD corrections will be able to further constrain these backgrounds to sub-percentage precision.

Detector effects for a pseudo future high energy detector, and LHC detector are simulated requiring the same jet and MET resolutions as the CMS detector with the one exception that the detector has an added lepton acceptance extended up to \(|\eta| < 4.0\) and \(|\eta| < 5.5\) for the 14 TeV and 100 TeV detectors respectively \([305,446,447]\). Effects from pileup are taken to account to match the expected conditions for high luminosity running at the LHC.

Kinematic distributions for our simplified models of dark sectors alongside the main SM backgrounds are shown in Fig. 56. The distributions are shown as functions of two kinematic variables, \( p_T \) of the leading jet, and missing energy \( E_T \). The event selection cuts imposed for the distributions in Fig. 56 are \( E_T \geq 200\) GeV and \( \min(\Delta \phi_{E_T,j_i}) \geq 0.5\), where \( i \) runs over all jets in each event.

### 3.4.1.2 Direct and Indirect Detection Limits

Comparisons for direct and indirect detection cross sections be determined from the Lagrangians Eq. (45)-(48) giving,

\[
\sigma_{\chi p}^V = \frac{9}{\pi} \frac{g_{DM}^2 g_{SM}^2 \rho^2}{m_{\text{MED}}^4}
\]

and

\[
\sigma_{\chi p}^A = \frac{3}{\pi} \frac{g_{DM}^2 g_{SM}^2 a^2 \rho^2}{m_{\text{MED}}^4},
\]

with \( a \simeq 0.43 \) \([410,448]\) and the reduced mass \( \rho = m_{\text{DM}} m_{p}/(m_{\text{DM}} + m_{p}) \), for the cross section of a DM particle scattering spin-independently (vector mediator) or spin-dependently (axial-vector mediator) from a proton.

The cross section for a DM particle scattering from a nuclei via a scalar mediator of Eq. (45) is given by \([449-451]\)

\[
\sigma_{\chi p}^S = \frac{\rho^2}{\pi} \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^p m_p m_q \left( \frac{g_{DM} g_q y_q}{m_{\text{MED}}^2} \right) + \frac{2}{2i} f_{TG} \sum_{q=c,b,t} m_p m_q \left( \frac{g_{DM} g_q y_q}{m_{\text{MED}}^2} \right)^2, \tag{56}
\]

where \( f_{u}^{p(n)} = 0.021(0.019) \), \( f_{d}^{p(n)} = 0.041(0.045) \), \( f_{p}^{p} = 0.043 \) and \( f_{TG} \simeq 1 - \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^n \) \([363,452,453]\) and \( m_p \) is the proton mass.
When comparing the expected sensitivity for the LHC and a 100 TeV collider for DM searches to those of Direct Detection it is interesting to compare the expected impact of the neutrino wall [284,411]. We take their interaction cross section to be indicative for the ultimate reach of DD experiments [284, 411]. For a pseudo-scalar mediator, taking existing limits into account [454, 455], indirect detection experiments can result in stronger limits than direct detection experiments [456, 457]. For the simplified model of Eq. (46), we use the velocity-averaged DM annihilation cross section into $b\bar{b}$,

$$\langle \sigma v \rangle_{bb} = \frac{N_C}{2\pi} \frac{(m_b^2)^2}{m_{DM}^4} \frac{g_{DM}^2 + g_{MED}^2}{m_{MED}^4} \sqrt{1 - \frac{m_b^2}{m_{DM}^2}},$$

which allows us to derive a limit on the parameters in the $b\bar{b}$ channel [454].

### 3.4.1.3 Results

Results are obtained scanning over a spectrum of signal models at 14 TeV and 100 TeV. A predicted luminosity of $1\text{ ab}^{-1}$ is used for both analyses, so the sensitivity can be compared directly. We note that this amount of integrated luminosity is a rather modest amount compared to what is likely to be collected.
at a future collider, the LHC bounds on the other hand represent a qualitative upper bound given the run plans over the next 10 years.

Figure 57 presents the total cross section which the analysis excludes for each of the four mediator types defined in Eqs. (45)-(48). We define our cross sections by setting \( g_{DM} = g_{SM} = 1 \) and select the mediator mass as indicated in the legend of each figure respectively. As an illustrative example we have chosen a relatively small characteristic value of 100 GeV, although the results obtained for other kinematically accessible values of DM mass were found to be similar. The kinematics of the process are then completely specified once the couplings \( g_{DM} \) and \( g_{SM} \) are set, since this fixes the minimal width of the mediator [413]. The excluded cross section is then related to the predicted cross section as follows,

\[
\sigma = \mu \sigma (g_{DM} = 1, g_{SM} = 1, m_{MED}),
\]

(58)

With the kinematics of the model fixed we set a limit on \( \mu \) defined above using the CL\( _s \)-method, again assuming 1 \( \text{ab}^{-1} \) of data. Values with \( \mu < 1 \) indicate the excluded couplings and width are smaller than the tested model, and the point is then excluded. In Fig. 57 we also distinguish between the mono-jet (shown in green) and the multi-jet-based analyses (shown in yellow). It can be seen that the new multi-jet-based analysis is more powerful and provides a considerable improvement at 14 and at 100 TeV.

**Fig. 57:** Cross section exclusion limits as a function of mediator mass for a fixed DM mass at a given coupling. We show results for vector (upper left panel), axial-vector (upper right panel), scalar (lower left panel) and pseudoscalar (lower right panel)
For the case of scalar and pseudo-scalar mediators at 14 TeV there is a cross-over for mediators heavier than \( \approx 1 \) TeV, which is absent at 100 TeV. This corresponds to exactly the regions of phase space in which the off-shell effects dominate. The one-jet sample has access to the significant cross section which arises from the tails of the Breit-Wigner distribution, whereas the multileg sample does not. This region therefore has large theory errors using the multi-leg sample. However, we note that the region of phase space for which the multi-leg sample breaks down is far from the values of \( \mu = 1 \), so this region of phase space is of limited importance in regards to setting limits on model parameters. Finally we note that Fig. 57 also includes cross sections for interesting SM predictions which the 100 TeV collider and Run II of the LHC will investigate. We present the cross sections for \( t\bar{t}H \) and \( HH \) and show their relative size compared to our DM predictions.

Fig. 58: Mass limits for vector mediator models (left panel) and axial-vector models (right panel) at 14 and 100 TeV colliders using the multi-leg and a single-leg analysis. We also show the neutrino wall limit of the direct detection.

Fig. 59: Mass limits for scalar mediator models (left panel) and pseudo-scalar models (right panel) at 14 and 100 TeV colliders using the multi-leg and a single-leg analysis. The neutrino wall affecting the direct detection experiments is shown in the left plot and the indirect detection limit for pseudo-scalars using FERMI-LAT data [454] is shown as a tiny speck in the lower left of the plot on the right.
In Figs. 58 and 59 we show these exclusion contours for the simplified model analysis using a fixed value of the mediator couplings, $g_{DM} = g_{SM} = 1$ for all 4 mediator models of Eqs. (45)-(48). To enable the direct comparison between different experiments/techniques, these figures show all five exclusion contours — the 14 TeV and the 100 TeV limits, using both the one-jet and the multi-jet analysis, together with the DD/ID non-collider limits/projections.

It is interesting to note the dependence of the DD limits in the scalar mediator case on the number of quark degrees of freedom it couples to. Unlike the production mechanism at collider searches which is sensitive only to the heavy top quark, the DD limits are sensitive also to light degrees of freedom thanks to the cancellation of the quark mass in the $y_q/m_q$ factor in Eq. (56). Thus, the DD limits are quite sensitive to choice of flavors that mediator couples to in the simplified model. The magenta contour in Fig. 58 represents the inclusion of interactions with all quark flavors (as in the simplified model in Eq. (45)). For a different choice of the simplified model, for example with only the top quark couplings to the mediator, the DD contour is shown in red. The difference between the red and magenta contours in the scalar mediator case in Fig. 58 shows the sensitivity of the DD limits to a range of simplified models; at the same time the collider searches are primarily sensitive to the scalar-to-top couplings\(^\text{12}\). For this parameter choice we note that the collider constraints lie below the neutrino wall for 1 ab\(^{-1}\), as the 100 TeV collider collects more data the wall can be breached. As an example we plot the expected limit given 100 ab\(^{-1}\) of 100 TeV data for the scalar mediator.

### 3.4.2 Comparison with Relic Density

Finally, in the context of simplified models, we can compare the sensitivity of the four mediator types with the relic density bounds. The relic density bound serves as a qualitative upper bound for the simplified models [458]. If full coverage can be obtained over the range of the allowed space given the relic constraints, the simplified model can probe all allowed space consistent with the relic density. Such models can be modified to circumvent the relic density constraint. However, most modifications of the simplified model which embed them in more realistic models lead to tighter constraints on the relic density.

The bounds from a 100 TeV collider, the neutrino wall, and the projected bounds from indirect detection are shown in Fig. 60. From these bounds, we observe that the allowed mediator masses that preserve the relic density are excluded by direct detection for vector mediators. The axial mediators are nearly excluded by the collider bounds, and with additional data will be excluded. The allowed scalar region is excluded up to roughly 3 TeV, and the pseudoscalar is excluded up to 3.5 TeV. The allowed regions for both the scalar are not completely covered. The pseudoscalar, in particular, poses the largest challenge to be constrained by either indirect detection or collider constraints. It should be noted that both the direct photon line and indirect Fermi and HESS projections are shown for the indirect bounds in Fig. 60.

### 3.4.3 Probing Thermal DM with Monojets and Dijets

Simplified models offer a useful framework to focus on the interactions of the DM particles, while at the same time being flexible enough to allow for a rich phenomenology [301]. As pointed out in Refs. [303,459,460], one of the central implications of assuming the presence of a new mediator is that one can probe the model not only with collider searches based on missing energy in association with SM particles, but also with dedicated searches for the mediator particles themselves, which make use of the fact that any mediator produced from SM particles in the initial state can also decay back into SM states. Combining both kinds of searches it is possible to constrain the visible and invisible decay modes of the assumed mediator and hence probe a wide range of mediator masses.

In the present study we demonstrate this complementarity for a 100 TeV circular proton collider

\(^{12}\text{We note that in the previous figures the }\nu\text{-wall curve corresponds to the magenta curve.}\)
Fig. 60: Mass limits for scalar mediator models (top left panel), pseudo-scalar models (top right panel), vector models (bottom left panel), and axial models (bottom right panels) at 100 TeV colliders. The neutrino wall affecting the direct detection experiments is green for all plots excluding the pseudo-scalar mediator, where the projected indirect detection limit using FERMI-LAT and HESS projections data [299] is shown. The relic density is additionally computed all allowed mediator and DM masses are contained within the relic density lines.

and compare the resulting constraints to the parameter space compatible with WIMP freeze-out. For concreteness, we consider the case of a spin-1 mediator, which could e.g. be the massive gauge boson of an additional broken $U(1)'$ gauge symmetry. As discussed in [461], it is important that the couplings of the mediator are chosen in a way that preserves gauge invariance and that perturbative unitarity is not violated in the parameter regions under consideration. Following [461], we therefore assume that the WIMP is a Majorana fermion and that the mediator has only vectorial couplings to SM quarks:

$$\mathcal{L} \supset -g_q \sum_q Z'^\mu \bar{q} \gamma_\mu q - \frac{g_{\text{DM}}}{2} Z'^\mu \bar{\chi} \gamma_\mu \gamma^5 \chi.$$ (59)

This choice suppresses constraints from electroweak precision observables, searches for dilepton resonances and DM direct detection experiments, which would otherwise rule out most of the parameter space compatible with thermal freeze-out. In other words, we focus on a typical case that the 100 TeV collider will have to tackle if no DM detection arises in the next decade.
Constraining simplified models. To calculate the expected sensitivity of the 100 TeV collider for simplified models we assume an integrated luminosity of $L = 10 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ at a centre-of-mass energy of 100 TeV. For comparison, we also show the reach of the Large Hadron Collider with $L = 300 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ at 14 TeV (LHC14).

**Monojets:** We implement the analysis strategy suggested in [462], which essentially corresponds to a scaled-up version of the most recent CMS analysis [422]. Most importantly, the analysis cuts require missing transverse energy ($\cancel{E_T}$) in excess of 2.6 TeV. We simulate the expected signal using MadGraph v5 [94] and Pythia v6 [112]. In existing monojet searches, detector effects play a rather small role, leading to a modest reduction of the monojet cross section by about 20% [463], and we assume that these effects are of similar size in future colliders.

We also simulate the dominant SM background, which arises from invisibly decaying $Z$-bosons, $pp \rightarrow j + Z (\rightarrow \nu \bar{\nu})$. In addition to statistical uncertainties, we include 1% systematic uncertainties, implying that statistical and systematic uncertainties are of comparable magnitude. Denoting the expected number of background events by $B$, we can then potentially exclude a given set of parameters at 95% CL if the predicted number of signal events $S$ violates the inequality $S^2/(S + B + (0.01 B)^2) < 3.84$ [429]. We find that the 100 TeV collider can probe any physics contributions in excess of $\sigma_{\text{crit}} = 0.15 \text{ fb}$.

For the LHC we implement the analysis strategy proposed in [464], which requires $\cancel{E_T} > 800 \text{ GeV}$. For the cuts that we employ, and assuming 2% systematic uncertainties, we find that the LHC will be able to probe monojet cross section larger than $\sigma_{\text{crit}} = 0.6 \text{ fb}$.

**Dijets:** The search for dijet events coming from the $pp \rightarrow Z' \rightarrow jj$ process probes the large-$m_{\text{DM}}$ parameter region [303]. We simulate this signal by means of MadGraph v5, Pythia v6 and Delphes v3 [113]. The background expectations after imposing the cuts adopted in the CMS dijet analysis [465] are extracted from [466]. We apply these cuts to the signal using MadAnalysis [467]. The reach of the 100 TeV collider to this signal is then estimated by applying the CL$_s$ method to the distribution of the dijet invariant mass $m_{jj}$, neglecting systematic uncertainties. This approach allows us to probe even broad resonances. We proceed in the same way for LHC14.

**Combination:** In Fig. 61 we show several examples for the expected sensitivity of the 100 TeV collider compared to the projection for LHC14 TeV and the parameters that reproduce the observed DM relic abundance.

---

Fig. 61: Expected sensitivity of monojet (green) and dijet resonance (blue) searches at the 100 TeV collider (dashed lines) compared to the expected sensitivity of the LHC at 14 TeV (dotted lines) and the parameter values that reproduce the observed relic abundance (red, solid). The grey regions are excluded by perturbative unitarity (cf. [461]).
abundance ($\Omega_{\text{DM}}/h^2 = 0.119$) as calculated with micrOMEGAs v4 [468]. Note that we do not display direct detection bounds, which are strongly suppressed for the coupling combinations that we consider and therefore turn out not to be competitive to the bounds from colliders. Theoretical constraints from perturbative unitarity (cf. [461]) are also shown.

**Probing the resonance region.** For the cases considered in Fig. 61, the 100 TeV collider is sensitive to all parameter points compatible with the observed DM relic abundance. However, for small couplings and $m_{\text{DM}} \approx m_{\text{med}}/2$ there is a strong enhancement of the DM annihilation cross section due to the mediator going on-shell in the process $\chi \chi \rightarrow q\bar{q}$. As a result, very large mediator masses can still be compatible with the observed DM relic abundance. This is quantified in Fig. 62, which displays the maximal $m_{\text{med}}$ allowed by $\Omega_{\text{DM}}/h^2 \leq 0.119$ as a function of $g_q$ for several values of $g_{\text{DM}}$ (solid lines). In the left panel we tune $m_{\text{DM}}$ for each value of $g_q$ and $g_{\text{DM}}$ to maximise the resonant enhancement during thermal freeze-out, which typically requires $m_{\text{DM}}$ slightly below $m_{\text{med}}/2$ due to the kinetic energy of the annihilating DM particles. For small couplings, the resonance is very narrow and the resonant enhancement is possible only at the expense of a large fine-tuning on $m_{\text{DM}}$. In the right panel we therefore show an example without excessive tuning (setting $m_{\text{DM}} = 0.45 m_{\text{med}}$) such that the effect of the resonance is reduced rather than enhanced for very narrow resonances and smaller mediator masses are required to reproduce the observed relic abundance.

The crucial observation is that dijet resonance searches at the 100 TeV collider potentially possess the sensitivity to probe even the resonance region. Figure 62 also shows the maximum mediator mass that can be probed by the 100 TeV collider (dashed curve) and LHC14 (dotted curve). We conclude that for most of the values of $g_{\text{DM}}$ and $g_q$ that we consider, the 100 TeV collider can probe all mediator masses and DM masses compatible with thermal freeze-out. This conclusion is made explicit in Fig. 63, where we show the potential reach of the 100 TeV collider and LHC14 as a function of the two couplings $g_q$ and $g_{\text{DM}}$. We observe that only highly-tuned corners of parameter space (with $m_{\text{DM}} \approx m_{\text{med}}/2$ and $g_q \ll g_{\text{DM}}$) can potentially evade detection at a 100 TeV collider. In the largest fraction of the allowed parameter space, on the other hand, the 100 TeV collider will be able to probe the assumption of thermal freeze-out for the simplified model that we consider. Notably, this conclusion applies even to the scenario where the analyzed DM particle constitutes only a fraction of the total relic density, which requires even smaller mediator masses.
3.4.4 Light Mediators: Dark Photons at a 100 TeV collider

A 100 TeV collider extends the mass reach of direct searches for new physics over the LHC and other lower-energy colliders. There are also precision studies that can only be performed at such a high energy machine, such as high-invariant-mass measurements of the Drell-Yan (DY) spectrum. These allow for model-independent searches for new TeV-scale electroweakly charged states through their effect on the RG evolution of SM gauge couplings [469]. A somewhat less appreciated possibility is that the 100 TeV collider can discover new physics that produces only low-energy objects, such as certain exotic Higgs decays [470] or low-mass hidden sectors. One might think that lepton colliders are better suited to discover such new physics, since reconstruction of low-$p_T$ events with multiple soft objects is greatly aided by the much cleaner final state compared to hadron colliders. However, if the final state is conspicuous enough, e.g. by producing multiple leptons and/or photons, then the enormous production rate and luminosity at a 100 TeV collider (and to a lesser extent the HL-LHC) can easily outweigh this advantage, and allow access to Beyond the Standard Model (BSM) couplings that are several orders of magnitude smaller than what is possible at the statistically limited lepton collider experiments.

The 100 TeV collider can therefore act as an intensity frontier experiment for the study of, for example, light hidden sectors. One of the best examples to demonstrate this capability are BSM theories with dark photons [471–474]. This will also demonstrate the complementarity of future lepton and hadron colliders in offering different experimental probes of the same BSM scenario. Here we very briefly summarize the work in [474], which studied the experimental reach of current and future lepton and hadron colliders to study BSM sectors with dark photons.

The minimal benchmark model for dark photons features a dark $U(1)_D$ gauge symmetry that mixes with hypercharge via a small kinetic mixing $\epsilon$:

$$
\mathcal{L} \supset -\frac{1}{4} \hat{B}_{\mu\nu} \hat{B}^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} \hat{Z}_{D\mu\nu} \hat{Z}^{\mu\nu}_D + \frac{1}{2 \cos \theta} \hat{Z}_{D\mu\nu} \hat{B}_{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2} m_{D,0}^2 \hat{Z}_{D\mu} \hat{Z}^{\mu}_D. \tag{60}
$$

Here $\hat{B}$, $\hat{Z}_D$ are the hypercharge and $U(1)_D$ gauge bosons with non-canonical kinetic terms. The kinetic mixing can be eliminated via a field redefinition to make the kinetic terms canonical. This results in fields charged under SM hypercharge effectively acquiring a “milli-charge” under the $U(1)_D$ gauge interaction. This gives rise to an effective mass mixing between the dark photon $Z_D$ and the SM $Z$-boson through the acquired milli-charge of the SM Higgs. Diagonalizing the gauge boson mass matrix yields a Lagrangian containing $\hat{Z}_D f f$ and $h \hat{Z}_D Z$ couplings of $O(\epsilon)$. In the absence of other hidden-sector states lighter than the dark photon, $Z_D$ decays dominantly to SM fermion pairs with gauge-like branching ratios. This
results in sizable branching fractions to SM leptons, and should be contrasted with e.g. new scalar states that couple to SM fermions with Yukawa-like interactions and decay dominantly to third generation fermions.\footnote{See [474] for a MadGraph \cite{MadGraph} implementation, as well as tables of branching ratios and decay widths.}

The dark photon mass term $m_{D,0}^2$ in Eq. (60) arises most simply by introducing a “dark Higgs” $S$ that breaks $U(1)_D$ via a vacuum expectation value in analogy to the SM Higgs mechanism. This expands the scalar sector of the SM as follows:

$$V_0(H, S) = -\mu^2|H|^2 + \lambda|H|^4 - \mu_S^2|S|^2 + \lambda_S|S|^4 + \kappa|S|^2|H|^2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (61)

where the renormalizable coupling $\kappa$ induces mixing between the SM Higgs and $S$, and is assumed to be small so as not to greatly modify the properties of the observed SM-like Higgs boson. Apart from Higgs coupling modifications, this mixing also induces $hZDZD$ terms of $\mathcal{O}(\kappa)$. (This term is also generated by kinetic mixing, but only at $\mathcal{O}(\epsilon^2)$.)

Historically, most of the effort in searching for dark photons has been devoted to masses in the range $\text{MeV} \lesssim m_D \lesssim 10$ GeV, through techniques as diverse as precision QED measurements, rare meson decays, supernova cooling, collider experiments, and beam dumps \cite{475,495,496,511–515}. Generation of dark photon masses in natural theories has been studied in \cite{477,516–519}, and in many cases can allow for natural dark photons above 10 GeV equally well.

In our study of dark photon signatures, it is useful to distinguish the hypercharge portal, i.e. the kinetic mixing $\epsilon$ in Eq. (60), from the Higgs portal, i.e. the Higgs mixing $\kappa$ in Eq. (61). Both refer to renormalizable operators connecting the SM to a hidden BSM sector, and both generate distinct leading signals that may be observed at future lepton and hadron colliders. Note that while some aspects of the Higgs portal coupling were studied already above, that study was restricted to the case where the Higgs is the only mediator to the DM sector, while here the mediator couples to the Higgs portal, thus allowing for mixing with the Higgs and a vast range of complementary signatures not studied above.

The most promising signatures of the hypercharge portal that were studied in \cite{474} are 1. electroweak precision observables (EWPOs) sensitive to the hypercharge portal, 2. the process $pp \rightarrow Z_D \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-$ production via DY-like direct production and 3. exotic Higgs decays via the hypercharge portal, $h \rightarrow ZZD \rightarrow 4\ell$. Their reach is compared in the plane of dark photon mass vs. kinetic mixing in Fig. 64. Ideally, detection in all three channels, at both future 100 TeV and lepton colliders, would allow for a detailed diagnosis of the dark sector.

If there is non-negligible mixing between the SM-like and the dark Higgs, additional measurements are possible via the Higgs portal. It is useful to define the effective mixing parameter

$$\kappa' = \kappa \frac{m_h^2}{m_h^2 - m_s^2}.$$ \hspace{1cm} (62)

The most promising Higgs portal signature is the exotic Higgs decay $h \rightarrow Z_DZ_D$, with branching fraction that scales as $\mathcal{O}(\kappa^4)$. As long as the $Z_D$ are produced on-shell, they decay via the hypercharge portal without $\epsilon$ affecting the $Z_DZ_D$ production cross section. As Fig. 65 makes clear, this is the scenario where the advantages of the 100 TeV collider as an intensity frontier experiment are most apparent. Branching ratios as low as $\text{Br}(h \rightarrow Z_DZ_D) \sim 10^{-7}(10^{-8})$ can be probed with 300 fb$^{-1}$ (3 ab$^{-1}$) when $Z_D$ decays promptly, since the search for the $4\ell$ final state with two $m_{Z_D}$ resonances and one $m_h$ resonance is practically background-free.

Prompt $Z_D$ decay implies $\epsilon \gtrsim 10^{-5}$. Detection of prompt $h \rightarrow Z_DZ_D \rightarrow 4\ell$ is therefore already sensitive to kinetic mixings much smaller than what can be probed directly. That sensitivity is greatly extended when expanding the search to include long-lived particles produced in exotic Higgs decays.
Fig. 64: Summary of dark photon constraints and prospects (see [474] for references). High-energy colliders (LHC14, 100 TeV, ILC/GigaZ) are uniquely sensitive to dark photons with \( m_{Z_D} \gtrsim 10 \text{ GeV} \), while precision QED observables and searches at \( B^- \) and \( \Phi^- \)-factories, beam dump experiments, and fixed target-experiments probe lower masses. Dark photons can be detected at high-energy colliders in a significant part of open parameter space in the exotic decay of the 125 GeV Higgs boson, \( h \rightarrow ZZ_D \rightarrow 4\ell \), (blue curves) in Drell-Yan events, \( pp \rightarrow Z_D \rightarrow \ell\ell \), (red curves) and through improved measurements of electroweak precision observables (green/purple dashed curves). Note that all constraints and prospects assume that the dark photon decays directly to SM particles, except for the precision measurements of the electron/muon anomalous magnetic moment and the electroweak observables. Figure taken from [474]. Drell-Yan projections are rescaled from the LHC results of [514, 515], and we anticipate some further improvement at high masses may be possible.

This is separately motivated in theories of Neutral Naturalness [523, 524] and more generally in Hidden Valleys [525–528], of which the dark photon scenario is a particular example.

Figure 66 illustrates the sensitivity to kinetic mixing achievable if dark photon decays within a 1 or 10m detector volume could be reconstructed at the LHC or a 100 TeV collider (assuming prompt lepton efficiencies and expected signal-to-background). Different contours indicate different assumptions made for the exotic Higgs decay branching ratio \( \text{Br}(h \rightarrow ZZ_D Z_D) \), which can be relatively large even if kinetic mixing is tiny. The enormous rate of Higgs production at a 100 TeV collider compensates for the overwhelming fraction of dark photons that escape the detector for very small kinetic mixing, allowing \( \epsilon \) as small as \( \sim 10^{-10} \) to be probed. This opens a window onto a broad swath of otherwise inaccessible parameter space, and relies on having available a production mechanism for dark sector states that is separate to the coupling which controls their decay to SM particles. Searches with sensitivity to the displaced dilepton final state are already underway at the LHC [529, 530].
For the Higgs portal, important complementarities with the capabilities of future lepton colliders can also be identified.

- A sizable $\text{Br}(h \to Z_D Z_D)$ is generated through non-negligible mixing of the SM-like Higgs with the dark Higgs $S$. This leads to potentially detectable Higgs coupling deviations at lepton colliders.
- Direct production of the SM-singlet dark Higgs $s$ is possible at both lepton and hadron colliders, either directly or through exotic decays of the SM-like Higgs boson. If $s$ can only decay via its mixing with the Higgs, the dominant final state will be third-generation fermion pairs $bb$, $\tau^+\tau^-$ and $cc$. If $s$ is light enough to be produced at lepton colliders, the energy of its decay products may be so low that reconstruction of these final states without resonances of light leptons is difficult at a 100 TeV hadron collider. In that case, the clean environment of a lepton collider could prove invaluable in searching for $s \to bb$, $\tau^+\tau^-$ signals.

Finally, the potentially stunning sensitivity of a 100 TeV collider to dark photon signatures is only possible if future detector designs allow for the recording and reconstruction of relatively soft objects, with $p_T \sim O(20 \text{ GeV})$, as well as low-mass $\sim O(10 \text{ GeV})$ displaced decays. If these requirements are satisfied, a 100 TeV collider could easily discover hidden sector signatures that cannot be probed by any other means.
3.5 WIMP, Non-Minimal Models

3.5.1 Gluino, Stop Coannihilation

A non-minimal scenario that can thermally produce the correct relic abundance and may be testable at a future collider is co-annihilation. For concreteness we consider the DM to be a bino (electroweak singlet) and the co-annihilator to be a colored sparticle with a mass $m = 1.05 \, m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ where $m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ is the bino mass. The near mass degeneracy allows the bino annihilation rate (with the co-annihilator) to increase which decreases the relic abundance. The mass that gives the correct relic abundance depends on the splitting between the bino and co-annihilator. The collider rate, on the other hand, is determined by the mass of the co-annihilator.

The first co-annihilator we consider is the gluino which is a color octet fermion. At 100 TeV one finds a reach for the bino of 5.8 TeV to 6.2 TeV. The reach is shown in Fig. 67 (left). In this figure the upper $x$-axis shows the bino mass assuming $m_{\tilde{g}} = 1.05 \, m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ while the lower $x$-axis shows the $m_{\tilde{g}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ value for which one finds the correct relic abundance [531]. In this projection the gluinos are pair produced and assumed to decay via $\tilde{g} \rightarrow \tilde{\chi} + \text{undetected}$. The most effective search is in the monojet channel.

The second co-annihilator we consider is the right handed stop which is a color triplet scalar. The expected exclusion for the bino is 2.4 TeV to 2.8 TeV and in fact the discovery reach is 1.7 TeV to 2.1 TeV and is shown in Fig. 67 (right). The $x$-axes, the same as in the gluino case, show the bino mass assuming $m_{\tilde{t}} = 1.05 \, m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ and the $m_{\tilde{t}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}}$ value for the relic abundance [531, 532]. The stops are pair produced and assumed to decay via $\tilde{t} \rightarrow \tilde{\chi} + \text{undetected}$ so the monojet channel is used.

Relative to 14 TeV, the increase in reach is about a factor of 5. Importantly, however, the factor of 5 is enough to cover the thermal relic region for stops and come fairly close to covering the region for gluinos.

---

[14] Actually the reach is 6.1 TeV to 6.5 TeV on the gluino and is not too sensitive to the bino mass.
3.5.2 MSSM Dark Matter

A crucial question in the development of a new collider program is whether, beyond increasing our sensitivity and mass reach to new phenomena, the design energy and luminosity can provide us with definite answers to our most pressing questions. DM motivated SUSY is a very compelling framework to ask ourselves this question for a high energy hadron collider project, such as the 100 TeV proton collider. SUSY is one of the best motivated theories of physics beyond the SM. The DM relic density provides us with well-defined constraints on the mass and the nature of the WIMP candidate. In the MSSM with neutralino LSP, $\chi^0_1$ masses above 3.5-4 TeV are strongly disfavoured by the universe overclosure bounds, thus defining a mass scale well within the reach of the 100 TeV collider energy. In addition, direct DM searches set constraints probing more and more in depth into the MSSM parameter space, in particular for values of the $\mu$ parameter below 1-1.5 TeV. These constraints are complementary to those derived from direct searches at the LHC and indirect sensitivity from the Higgs sector.

For this report, the sensitivity of an 100 TeV $pp$ collider to DM-motivated MSSM has been studied by scans of the 19-parameters pMSSM where the SUSY particle masses have been independently varied up to 20 TeV. The pMSSM has been extensively used to assess the current and projected coverage of the MSSM parameter space by the LHC searches [533–536]. Generated pMSSM points have been checked against low-energy and flavour physics constraints and the lightest Higgs boson mass has been required to be in the range $119 < M_{h^0} < 129$ GeV. In addition, we require the neutralino relic density not to exceed the PLANCK CMB result, when accounting for systematic uncertainties. This allows for additional, non-SUSY contributions to the relic density from CMB. For each accepted pMSSM point, sets of inclusive SUSY events have been generated and the physics objects computed after a parametric detector simulation.

Searches in jets+MET, leptons+MET, monojets and monoW/Z+MET have been evaluated using analysis strategies derived from those currently performed on the LHC data, but re-optimising the kinematical cuts. Results have been obtained in terms of the fraction of pMSSM points that could be excluded in case no excess of events is observed with a given integrated luminosity of 100 TeV $pp$ data and when combining with current and future DM direct detection data. Results are summarised in Fig. 68 and
**Table 4:** Fraction of DM-motivated pMSSM points with neutralino LSP and SUSY masses up to 20 TeV excluded by searches at a 100 TeV pp collider and DM direct searches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\sqrt{s}$ (TeV)</th>
<th>$L$ (ab$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>Collider</th>
<th>+LUX</th>
<th>+LX</th>
<th>+3rd Gen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>DM</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>DM</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>DM</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4 showing how the combination of 100 TeV collider and future DM direct detection experiments can virtually saturate the MSSM parameter space, if SUSY is responsible for (at least part of) DM.

In gravitino DM models with thermal leptogenesis, the interplay of gravitino relic density, reheating temperature of the Universe after the inflationary phase, $T_{RH}$ and the gluino mass, $M_{\tilde{g}}$, determine an upper bound on the gluino mass relevant to the HL-LHC and also a high energy hadron collider [537]. With a sensitivity to the gluino mass up to $\sim 10$ TeV, the 100 TeV collider can fully probe these models for $T_{RH} > 3 \times 10^8$ GeV (see Fig. 69).

### 3.6 Beyond WIMP DM

As mentioned in the introduction, there is a variety of DM models where the observed relic density is obtained by a mechanism different from WIMP freeze-out, but which nevertheless are testable in collider experiments.

Here we will discuss an example of an asymmetric DM (ADM) model, a scenario with a composite hidden sector, a model of super-WIMPs and a variation of supersymmetry where the abundance of the DM candidate, the gravitino, is set by decays of the next-to lightest supersymmetric particle. All these
models lead to collider signatures that could be detectable at a hadron collider but which are different from the usual DM search channels. Their detectability should therefore also be taken into account when discussing future collider experiments.

What this section is not, but what would be highly desirable for the future, is a full classification of beyond-WIMP DM signatures which are relevant for colliders. In particular the testability of the ADM paradigm (and not just particular models) at a future collider should be analyzed further.

3.6.1 Asymmetric DM through the Higgs Portal

The Higgsogenesis scenario introduced in Ref. [538] is one of the most compact ADM models. The DM sector consists of a pair of a vector-like \( SU(2) \) doublet of fermions \( X_2 \) and a neutral fermionic singlet \( X_1 \) (the DM candidate), and is thus similar to the singlet doublet models mentioned above and to the Bino/Higgsino scenario, which can be probed at a 100 TeV collider up to masses of order 1.2 TeV, see Fig. 45 and Ref. [70] for more details.

The basic idea is to use the chemical potential of the Higgs to transfer an asymmetry between the SM and the DM sector. After an asymmetry is generated in the visible sector, but before electroweak symmetry breaking, the Higgs carries a nonzero charge asymmetry, which is transferred to the DM sector by an operator

\[
\mathcal{L} \supset \frac{1}{\Lambda^2} (H^\dagger X_2)^2 + \text{h.c.},
\]

which is possible for values of \( \Lambda^2 \) up to the GUT scale. A small Yukawa coupling \( y_H \bar{X}_2 X_1 H \) allows \( X_2 \rightarrow X_1 H \) decays, which transfer the asymmetry to \( X_1 \) once the temperature drops below \( M_{X_2} \), and which should happen after the transfer operator freezes out. The inverse process, where an asymmetry generated in the dark sector is transferred to the SM, is also possible with this mechanism.

In Ref. [538] it was shown that this mechanism can give the correct DM relic abundance for a range of DM masses from 10 GeV to 10 TeV, which should at least partially be in range of a future hadron collider. A more detailed study would be welcome.
Note that while the Higgsogenesis mechanism is minimal in the sense that no complicated transfer sector is possible, the problem of annihilating the symmetric component is not yet addressed. Indeed Ref. [538] introduces an auxiliary mediator $\phi$ such that the DM can annihilate through the process $X_1 \bar{X}_1 \rightarrow \phi \phi$, with $\phi$ later decaying to SM particles. In this case the constraints from light mediator searches (see Section 3.4.1) become relevant, and additional studies for light scalar portals at 100 TeV are needed.

Instead if one demands that the symmetric component of DM in ADM models annihilates directly into SM particles, then one can use a similar approach as for WIMP particles, namely by either classifying the annihilation channels using effective operators or, as done in the WIMP section above, using the particles that mediate the annihilation. The main difference is that now the annihilation has to be stronger than in the WIMP case, since the relic abundance should be dominated by the asymmetric contribution, otherwise it would just be another WIMP scenario. For ADM annihilating to SM quarks, this was studied in [539, 540] using effective operators to parameterise the interactions. An update of this study using the simplified model approach discussed above, and including projections to 100 TeV hadron colliders, would be useful.

Alternatively if the ADM candidate is part of a complex, possibly composite dark sector, then the fast annihilation of the symmetric component into unstable dark sector states can be a natural consequence of the model, and such an example is discussed in the next section.

### 3.6.2 Dark QCD, Hidden Valley DM

Models where the DM candidate is a stable composite state of a QCD like dark sector are well motivated, simply by comparison with the case of the proton in QCD. Stability of DM would be guaranteed by global DM number conservation, and the mass scale can be generated through dimensional transmutation from a small coupling at a high scale.

Such models were originally considered in the context of parity symmetric "mirror world" scenarios [541–544], where the DM would be composed of mirror protons. However in those scenarios the only interactions of the visible world with the dark sector are gravitational, such that they are not relevant for collider phenomenology (and indeed are difficult to verify overall).

In [525, 528] so called Hidden Valley were introduced where a QCD like confining hidden sector communicates with the SM through heavy mediators, and DM models based on this general construction were introduced e.g. in [545–548]. The main idea is that the DM candidate is a composite baryonic bound state made out of dark quarks of a "dark QCD" which, similar to the proton in the SM, is stable because it carries a conserved DM number, and with a mass of order of the GeV scale set by the dark QCD confinement scale $\Lambda_D$. A heavy TeV scale mediator $X$ is responsible for sharing the asymmetry between the SM and the dark sector. Fast annihilation of the symmetric DM component is now guaranteed by the equivalent of proton anti-proton annihilations into pions in QCD, i.e. the DM annihilates to dark pions. The heavy mediators itself can allow the dark pions to decay back to SM particles, therefore no additional light mediators have to be introduced by hand.

Observability of such a dark sector is mainly determined by whether the mediator particle can be produced at a collider. If this is the case, the phenomenology can be quite spectacular, since the strong dynamics in the hidden sector can produce dark jets, events with many displaced vertices, final states with many heavy flavours, and more [528, 549].

Let us first consider one characteristic signature dubbed "emerging jets" in [550], where the mediator $X$ is pair produced and decays to quarks and dark quarks. While each quark will undergo a regular shower and hadronization process and give rise to jets, the dark quarks will shower in the dark sector first and produce dark jets made out of mostly dark pions. These dark pions naturally have lifetimes of order milimeters to meters, and therefore decay back to SM particles throughout the detector, collimated within a "dark jet". The strategy proposed in [550] is to reconstruct regular multi-jet events and then...
search for emerging jets, i.e. jets with few or no tracks pointing back to the interaction point, in the multi-jet sample. It was found that requiring two emerging jets in one event almost fully removes the QCD backgrounds, which mostly come from long lived neutral mesons decaying in the detector. At the 14 TeV LHC this class of models can be probed for mediator masses up to 1.5 TeV which, by applying naive parton luminosity scaling\(^{(15)}\), implies a reach of up to 9 TeV at a 100 TeV machine with 3 \(\text{ab}^{-1}\).

A variation of the above scenario occurs when the dark pions in the shower have different lifetimes, ranging from prompt decays to particles stable enough to escape the detector. In this case one gets a jets plus missing energy signal, with the missing energy correlated with the jet directions. Reference [551] proposes a search for such events coming from the decay of a \(Z'\) mediator into hidden sector particles, which utilises the transverse mass computed from the jets and missing energy to distinguish from QCD backgrounds. At the LHC the projected reach is 3.5 TeV, which should scale up to 20 TeV at a 100 TeV collider.

Finally if the hidden sector communicates with the SM mainly through the Higgs portal, then exotic Higgs decays involving displaced vertices might be the leading tool to probe such dark sectors [470, 526]. A 100 TeV machine is an ideal tool to search for exotic Higgs decays, simply due to the large amount of Higgs bosons produced there (this is discussed in the accompanying Higgs at 100 TeV document).

The main point of this section is to introduce some examples of DM models which give rise to signatures which are different from the well known missing energy searches and also different from standard mediator searches. Detectability at a hadron collider in these cases is mainly due to particles associated with the DM sector, but not the DM itself\(^{(16)}\), and this is also the reason why new search strategies are possible and necessary.

A possible classification of signatures should be possible in two steps: First, one specifies how the dark sector communicates with the SM. This is very similar to the WIMP case, so the classification of SM and BSM mediators done above can be applied here as well. The second step is to classify the dynamics in the dark sector itself. This includes distinguishing perturbative and non-perturbative dark sectors, and a classification of additional symmetries which could for example give rise to a hierarchy of lifetimes or further constrain the interactions of the mediator.

### 3.6.3 Radiating DM

**Radiation in the Dark Sector** At the spectacular partonic center of mass energies afforded by a 100 TeV collider, radiative processes reach unprecedented levels. This is true not only for QCD and electroweak interactions, but also for any new physics sector that contains light particles with appreciable couplings. A particularly well-motivated example is self-interacting DM [552, 553], which could potentially resolve shortcomings of our present understanding of cosmic structure formation on dwarf galaxy scales (see also [554, 555]). Moreover, DM self-interactions can also lead to Sommerfeld enhancement in DM annihilation [556–558], and possibly even to the formation of DM bound states [559, 560].

Perhaps the leading candidate for the mediator of DM self-interactions is a dark photon \(A'\)—the gauge boson of a corresponding new local \(U(1)'\) symmetry in the dark sector. To be phenomenologically relevant, \(A'\) is typically light (MeV–GeV), has relatively strong couplings to DM (\(\alpha' \sim 0.01–0.1\)), and tiny couplings to the SM sector through kinetic mixing with the photon. The dark sector Lagrangian in such a scenario reads

\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{dark}} \equiv \bar{\chi}(i\not\partial - m_\chi + i g_{A'} A')\chi - \frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu}' F^{\mu\nu}' + \frac{1}{2} m_{A'}^2 A'_\mu A'^\mu - \epsilon F_{\mu\nu}' F'^{\mu\nu}.
\]

Here, \(\chi\) is the fermionic DM particle with mass \(m_\chi\), \(g_{A'} = \sqrt{4\pi\alpha'}\) is the \(U(1)'\) gauge coupling, \(m_{A'}\) is the dark photon mass, and \(\epsilon\) is the kinetic mixing parameter, which is typically < 10\(^{-3}\). We remain ag-

\(^{(15)}\) http://collider-reach.web.cern.ch

\(^{(16)}\) This is also true e.g. for the disappearing track search which is crucial for the Wino scenario discussed above.
Fig. 70: The process that gives radiating DM its name: production of two DM particles $\chi$, followed by the emission of several soft or collinear dark photons $A'$ [561].

nostic about the origin of the dark photon mass—it could originate from a dark sector Higgs mechanism or from the Stückelberg mechanism.

When DM is produced with a large boost at a collider, there is a high probability that additional collinear $A'$ bosons are radiated (see Fig. 70) [561]. This is particularly true if the DM itself and the dark photon are rather light, for instance on the order of GeV, where direct detection bounds are weak. The higher the center of mass energy of the process, the more $A'$ bosons are radiated, as illustrated in Fig. 71. These $A'$ bosons eventually decay to observable SM particles through the kinetic mixing term in Eq. (64), with the exact branching ratios depending sensitively on $m_{A'}$ (see Fig. 2 in Ref. [561]). Depending on the value of $\epsilon$, the decays can be either prompt or displaced. Phenomenologically, the final state of the process $pp \rightarrow \bar{\chi}\chi + nA'$ thus consists of two “jets” of collimated $A'$ decay products, plus missing energy.

**Phenomenology of Radiating Dark Matter** Depending on the decay modes, these $A'$ jets can be classified into one of the following categories:

- **Lepton Jets.** If all $A'$ bosons radiated by a DM particle decay leptonically, a large number of collimated leptons is expected. Such lepton jets have been discussed previously for instance in Refs. [470, 516, 518, 564–570]. Experimentally, lepton jets have been searched for in Refs. [530, 571]. SM backgrounds to these searches are extremely low, making them a particularly sensitive probe of new physics. This is especially true for $m_{A'} \lesssim 2m_\pi$, where all $A'$ bosons decay leptonically. At larger $m_{A'}$, the branching ratio for $A' \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-$ varies between 20% and 70%.

- **Mixed Jets.** If some of the $A'$ in the dark photon jet decay leptonically and others decay hadronically, we expect a QCD-like jet with anomalously large lepton content. This signature can be distinguished from ordinary QCD jets by looking for an anomalously large energy deposit in the electromagnetic calorimeter and/or the muon system. Moreover, for displaced $A'$ decays, the occurrence of displaced vertices is a smoking gun signature.

- **Hadronic Jets.** If all collimated $A'$ bosons decay to hadrons, they closely resemble a QCD jet. Nevertheless, if the kinetic mixing parameter $\epsilon$ is so small that $A'$ decays are displaced, a separation from SM backgrounds is possible.

**Why go to 100 TeV** It is clear from Fig. 71 that a search for radiating DM could greatly benefit from the increased center of mass energy afforded by a 100 TeV collider: at higher $\sqrt{s}$, the probability that a DM particle radiates at least one $A'$ is much higher than at the LHC, and in many events, several $A'$ bosons will be emitted per DM particle, making the signature even more spectacular. Of course, the relation between the partonic center of mass energy $\sqrt{s}$ and the collider energy $\sqrt{s}$ depends on the details of the DM production process. If DM is produced through an s-channel mediator with mass at the
Fig. 71: The distribution of the number of dark photons $A'$ radiated in each DM pair production process $pp \rightarrow \bar{\chi} \chi$ for several values of the partonic center of mass energy $\sqrt{s}$. We have used a dark fine structure constant of $\alpha' = 0.05$, a DM mass of $m_\chi = 4$ GeV, and a dark photon mass $m_{A'} = 1.5$ GeV. The computation was carried out in Pythia 8 [261, 562, 563], using the hidden valley model implemented therein. See Ref. [561] for an analytic treatment of dark radiation.

At an electroweak scale, $\sqrt{s}$ is typically similar to the mediator mass if that mass is kinematically accessible. Naturally, at a 100 TeV collider, much heavier mediators can be probed than at the LHC. For off-shell production, e.g. through colored $t$-channel mediators such as squarks, $\sqrt{s}$ is determined by the valence quark PDFs. Once again, a 100 TeV machine would have a significant edge over the LHC. In fact, dark radiation cannot be probed in such $t$-channel scenarios at the LHC at all. At 100 TeV, such restrictions are removed, allowing a 100 TeV collider to probe radiating DM in all of the most important electroweak-scale production channels.

Some thoughts on search strategies and detector design The sensitivity of a search for radiating DM hinges crucially on the analysis cuts imposed. Questions to consider in designing a search for radiating DM are

- **Is there a signal in the tracking detector?** Most prompt $A'$ decays will lead to such signals, but for displaced decays of longer lived $A'$ bosons, it will usually be absent. Moreover, some subdominant decay modes ($A' \rightarrow K^0\bar{K}^0$ and $A' \rightarrow \pi^0\gamma$) do not yield a tracker signal.

- **Is there a signal in the calorimeters?** Once again, the presence of such a signal depends on the $A'$ decay mode: $A' \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$ is not visible to the calorimeters, while all other decay modes are.

- **What fraction of the decay energy is deposited in the electromagnetic calorimeter?** (as opposed to the hadronic calorimeter). For short-lived $A'$, this fraction allows to distinguish different decay modes. For displaced decays, however, even a decay like $A' \rightarrow e^+e^-$ can deposit its energy mostly in the hadronic calorimeter.

It is clear from these considerations that the sensitivity of a search for radiating DM depends sensitively on the detector design. In particular, the values of the kinetic mixing parameter $\epsilon$ that can
be probed efficiently in the search for displaced decays change with the radial size of the detector. This statement can be quantified by considering that the $A'$ decay rate to leptons is given by

$$\Gamma(A' \rightarrow \ell^+ \ell^-) = \frac{1}{3} \alpha^2 \epsilon^2 m_{A'} = \frac{1}{8 \times 10^{-6}} \text{cm} \left( \frac{\epsilon}{10^{-3}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{m_{A'}}{\text{GeV}} \right)$$

(65)

in the limit $m_{\ell} \ll m_{A'}$ (see Ref. [561] for a more detailed discussion of $A'$ decays). For this reason, it may be useful, for instance, to have one rather compact detector and one fairly large one (like at the LHC). Thinking even further, a dedicated search for radiating DM in the small $\epsilon$ region might benefit from dedicated muon detectors placed far away $\gtrsim 10$ m from the interaction point. Of course, with such a system it would be difficult to achieve good angular coverage.

### 3.6.4 SuperWIMPs and Gravitino DM

Many extensions of the SM introduce additional particles which are only very weakly coupled to the SM, and which are potential DM candidates. Prime examples are the axion as a solution of the strong CP problem, and the gravitino which arises in supersymmetric models involving gravity. In some cases the mechanism that sets the relic density of such particles is accessible at colliders, and we will discuss one such example now, following [424] (see also [572–575]).

Consider a super-WIMP (SWIMP) with mass $m_{\text{SWIMP}}$ which is stable on cosmological time scales, but which is not thermalized in the early universe, and furthermore a weakly interacting particle $L$ which freezes out with relic abundance $\Omega_L$. If $L$ decays to the SWIMP with a lifetime short enough to not upset nucleosynthesis, then the super-WIMP can be the DM candidate with abundance set by

$$\Omega_{\text{SWIMP}} h^2 = \frac{m_{\text{SWIMP}}}{m_L} \Omega_L.$$  

(66)

The difference from a WIMP scenario is that now $L$ can be charged, and this is the case for example in supersymmetric models where $L$ can be a charged slepton, or a KK-lepton in extra-dimensional models. Signatures of these scenarios now include heavy stable charged particles travelling through the collider and displaced decays of $L$ in the detector which can give rise to either displaced vertices or kinked tracks. Since $L$ is the natural end product of any new particle which is produced and which carries the DM symmetry, these signatures will also appear in combination with jets and leptons. Another exciting possibility is that $L$, if charged, can lose energy rapidly and therefore might get stuck in the detector or in the surrounding material [573], where it can be trapped and analyzed before it decays.

The reach for these signatures should scale with the center of mass energy, since they are free from SM backgrounds. Therefore a 100 TeV collider can certainly probe $m_L$ in the multi-TeV range, maybe even reach 10s of TeV, provided that future detectors have at least the same capabilities as the LHC experiments.

### 3.7 DM Summary

In this section, the reach of a 100 TeV collider for large classes of DM models was explored and compared to the reach of the 14 TeV LHC, indirect and direct DM detection experiments and other collider and laboratory experiments. As one would have expected, a 100 TeV machine vastly increases the mass range up to which DM models can be probed, and in several cases the upper mass limit indicated by the observed DM density is reached. In other words:

- There are well defined DM models whose parameter space can be fully probed at a 100 TeV collider.

Maybe the simplest example is the Wino (SU(2) triplet) scenario studied in Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.4. Here one important aspect is that monojet searches alone can not cover the theoretically motivated DM
mass range, however the combination with either indirect detection or with disappearing track searches is sufficient to fully probe the viable parameter space.

Monojet and related missing energy searches are essential to establishing the presence (or absence) of DM at a collider, and in many scenarios they extend the reach beyond parameter space accessible in direct detection, as can be nicely seen for example in Figs. 58, 59. However also here it is important to notice that full coverage of the viable parameter space is often only possible by combining these searches with other channels. A nice example is provided in Fig. 62, where the search for the mediator in the dijet channel is necessary to probe the tuned region of parameter space where resonant annihilation allows for very large DM and mediator masses.

Fortunately a hadron collider allows the study of many signal channels in parallel, and standard multijet + MET searches can easily be combined with disappearing track or displaced object searches. The importance of those more exotic signatures is not only highlighted by their ability to close of the parameter space of some of the minimal models discussed in Sections 3.3.1-3.3.4, but also because they give access to a broader range of DM models which might not easily show up in missing energy signatures, like some of the examples discussed in Section 3.6.

A list of final states which are relevant for DM searches at a 100 TeV collider is given in Table 5. Here information is provided which models are probed by which final states and, for models which are testable in several final states, which ones are the most sensitive. It should be emphasised that this list is not complete but instead based on the models and channels for which studies are available, and in particular scenarios for which only one channel is sensitive would benefit from further studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final State</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jet+MET</td>
<td>Wino, Higgsino DM</td>
<td>3.3.1 - 3.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jet+MET</td>
<td>Higgs Portal</td>
<td>3.3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jet+MET</td>
<td>Simplified Vector/Axial</td>
<td>3.4.1 - 3.4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jet+MET</td>
<td>Simplified Scalar/Pseudo</td>
<td>3.4.1 - 3.4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jet+MET</td>
<td>Gluion/stop coannihilation</td>
<td>3.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBF jets +MET</td>
<td>Wino, Higgsino DM</td>
<td>3.3.1 - 3.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBF jets +MET</td>
<td>Higgs Portal</td>
<td>3.3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photon+MET</td>
<td>Wino</td>
<td>3.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disappearing tracks</td>
<td>Wino, Higgsino</td>
<td>3.3.1 - 3.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disappearing tracks</td>
<td>Fiveplet DM</td>
<td>3.3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disappearing tracks</td>
<td>Relic-Neutralino</td>
<td>3.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lepton+γ+MET</td>
<td>Relic-Neutralino</td>
<td>3.3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Z_D \rightarrow ll + (Z_D \rightarrow ll)$</td>
<td>Dark Photons</td>
<td>3.4.4, 3.6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaced jets</td>
<td>Dark QCD/Hidden Valley</td>
<td>3.6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long lived charged particle</td>
<td>Super-WIMPS/Gravitino</td>
<td>3.6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dijet</td>
<td>Simplified Vector/Axial</td>
<td>3.4.1 - 3.4.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5: Overview of the final states and the associated model, with a link to the respective section.
While the overall prospects for observing DM at a 100 TeV hadron collider are promising, one should not forget that there are models which are notoriously difficult to probe. The worst offender is one of the simplest models, namely the Higgs portal with a singlet scalar DM candidate, discussed in Section 3.3.5. The good news here is that this model also has a clear prediction for the direct detection rate, which is accessible in the next generation of experiments. Further studies of such a DM candidate might then require a linear collider, so this should be seen as additional motivation to study the complementarity of high energy lepton colliders with a 100 TeV hadron collider.
CHAPTER 3: BEYOND THE STANDARD MODEL PHENOMENA

4 Other BSM Signatures

This section is devoted to the assessment of the potentials of a future circular hadron collider at 100 TeV (to which we will sometimes refer simply as FCC) in terms of BSM signature that are not “typical” of supersymmetric and dark matter models. Of course, most of the signatures discussed here can be relevant for certain such models, however they do not constitute their key ingredient nor their smoking gun signatures in a way clarified in the following discussion. In particular the goal of this section can be summarized in two points:

- Study motivated and generic signatures that allow to test new physics. With motivated and generic we mean signatures that are shared by large classes of new physics scenarios.
- Define collider and detector benchmarks that allow the highest possible sensitivity to these motivated and generic signatures and that can help in a concrete assessment of the needed design of the future facilities.

The results will be presented as a list of more or less detailed studies of concrete BSM models, which predict a particular signature, shared by broad BSM scenarios. The cases presented in what follows generally fall into three broad categories:

- Single production of new particles;
- Pair production of new particles;
- Precision measurement aimed at constraining NP indirectly.

However, since single and pair production can constitute, in some cases, like for instance fermionic top partners, inseparable signatures of motivated BSM scenarios, we prefer to separate the results into three sections devoted to new bosonic resonances, which are signatures typically interesting for single production and new fermionic resonances, which, depending on the scenario can be interesting both in the single production (in association with other SM particles) and pair production. Finally we will devote a last section to the non-resonant signatures, which are aimed at constraining new physics indirectly. We can already get a preliminary idea, which will be refined in the following sections, of the reach of a 100 TeV collider on high invariant mass objects, by considering the single production of a general heavy resonance. For the production of a narrow resonance $R$, which can be described as a $2 \rightarrow 1$ processes, the inclusive tree level production cross-section can be written as

$$
\sigma(pp \rightarrow R + X) = \sum_{i,j \in p} \frac{\Gamma_{R \rightarrow ij}}{M_V} \frac{16\pi^2 (2J_R + 1)}{N_{pol}} \frac{C_R}{C_i C_j} \left. \frac{dL_{ij}}{d\hat{s}} \right|_{\hat{s} = M_R^2}, \tag{67}
$$

where $\Gamma_{R \rightarrow ij}$ represent the partial widths of the corresponding decay process $R \rightarrow ij$, $i,j = \{g, q, \bar{q}, W_L, T, Z_L, T, \gamma\}$ are the colliding partons in the two protons, and $dL_{ij}/d\hat{s}|_{\hat{s} = M_R^2}$ is the corresponding parton luminosity evaluated at the resonance mass. The factor $J_R$ is the spin of the resonance, $C_R$ the dimension of its color representation, $C_{i,j}$ are the dimensions of the color representations of the two partons and $N_{pol}$ is the number of polarization states of the incoming partons contributing to the production. This last quantity is equal or smaller than the sum over polarization $(2s_i + 1)(2s_j + 1)$, where $s_i, s_j$ are the spins of the incoming partons. For instance, in the case of a scalar produced by gluon fusion, like the Higgs boson, $N_{pol} = 2$, since only the $(++)$ and $(-+)$ polarization configurations of the initial gluons contribute to the production of a $J = 0$ state. If needed, the cross-section in Eq. (67) can be corrected by a $k$-factor to take into account higher order radiative corrections. In Fig. 72 the parton luminosities $dL_{ij}/d\hat{s}$ as function of $\hat{s}$ are shown for quark and gluon partonic initial states, and in particular for $gg, qq, q\bar{q}$ and $q\bar{q}$ configurations. There are two kind of corrections to the expression of the production cross section in Eq. (67), which come from width effects, suppressed by $\Gamma/M$ and from the effect of parton luminosities varying too fast, within a region corresponding to the resonance...
width, to be considered constant. In this latter case, approximating the integral over the parton luminosities with their value at the resonance mass fails, generating a large off-shell tail at low masses. This threshold effect usually corresponds to the region where the parton luminosities start to decrease faster than exponentially, which roughly corresponds, in Fig. 72, to the point where the curves change their convexity.

A simple application of the formula in Eq. (67) for the production of new resonances is given by the production of exotic color resonances. In Fig. 73 we show the production cross sections\(^\text{15}\) for some different colored resonances corresponding to charged and neutral color-octet vectors, charged color-sextet vectors with fractional charge and excited quarks with spin 3/2. From the figure it is clear that production cross sections of the order of fb or hundreds of ab are expected for colored states in the mass range 25-50 TeV. Considering the large integrated luminosity planned for a 100 TeV collider, of several inverse ab, some of these states should be accessible up to masses even above 50 TeV, depending on their production mechanism. As it is clear from Fig. 72, the color-octet vectors, being produced by \(q\bar{q}\) have the lowest production cross section, followed by the excited quark, produced by \(qg\) and the diquark sextets, produced by \(qq\). In general, all these colored resonances are expected to decay back to di-jets. Assuming an integrated luminosity of several inverse ab a 100 TeV collider should be able to extend the reach on colored resonances of the LHC from a few TeV, to the 30-60 TeV region.

Another interesting possibility is the production of new gauge bosons, such as \(Z'\) and \(W'\) vectors. These are typically produced by Drell-Yan \(q\bar{q}\) annihilation and decay to two leptons or lepton-neutrino depending on the charge, leading to final states that are effectively zero background in the multi-TeV

\(^{15}\)The widths relevant to compute these production cross sections using Eq. (67) are set to the value corresponding to interactions fixed by a (model-dependent) dimensionless coupling that we have set to one for illustration [576].
region. The typical cross sections of different $Z'$ and $W'$ models [577] are shown in Fig. 74. Again the reach of the LHC, which is around 5 TeV for such states, can be significantly extended at a 100 TeV collider, up to 25-35 TeV. The case of new vector bosons arising as composite resonances is also very interesting. In Fig. 75 we show the cross section of a $\rho$-like state arising in minimal composite Higgs models [578] for typical values of the parameters. In this case decays to two electroweak gauge bosons are typically enhanced compared to di-lepton and lepton-neutrino final states, corresponding to a reach that extends up to about 20 TeV. Scenarios presenting new $Z'$ and $W'$ bosons are studied in more detail in Sections 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.4, respectively in the di-lepton and lepton neutrino, di-jet and $t\bar{t}$ final states.

Resonances arising from a strong sector responsible for electroweak symmetry breaking (EWSB) are discussed in Section 4.1.5, where the reach from direct searches in DY production is compared with the indirect reach of leptonic colliders and in Section 4.1.7, where the VBF production is studied in the $t\bar{t}$ final state.

Up to now we have given some examples of the reach of a 100 TeV collider on single resonance production. Of course also pair productions are extremely favored by the large available center of mass energy. Some of the very well know candidates for pair production searches are the so-called top partners, which can be either scalar, fermions or even vectors [579], depending on the model, whose role is compensating the large sensitivity of the Higgs mass parameter to the top loop contribution responsible for the hierarchy problem of the electroweak scale. On top of these particles, other states with different quantum numbers can be related to naturalness, like for instance color octet fermions, as the gluino in SUSY. All these states related to naturalness will be discussed extensively in this BSM part of the report, both in the SUSY section, focusing, for what concerns colored particles, on stops, sbottoms and gluinos, and in this section, focusing on fermionic partners of the top, usually referred to as just top partners. In order to give a preliminary idea of the reach of a 100 TeV collider on these particles, we show in Fig. 76 the typical production cross sections for both color-triplets [580] and color-octets [581] scalars, fermions and vectors. In the case of color-triplet particles, the spin-0, 1/2, and 1, refer to stop-like, $T'$-like and color-triplet vector top partners respectively. In the case of color-octet they correspond to states that are techni-meson-like, gluino-like (both Majorana or Dirac) and KK-gluon-like. Differently to what happens for the single production of resonances, which essentially depend on a free coupling of the new

![Fig. 73: Production cross sections for exotic colored resonances at 14 TeV and 100 TeV. Left: charged and neutral color-octet vector states; Center: fractionally charged color-sexet vector states (di-quark-like); Right: spin-3/2 excited quark states.](image-url)
Fig. 74: Production cross section of $W'$ and $Z'$ gauge bosons in various models [577] at 100 TeV.

Fig. 75: Production cross section of a $\rho$-like vector resonance arising in minimal composite Higgs models [578] at 100 TeV. Typical values of the relevant parameters have been chosen.

In order to compare the reach on colored resonances produced in pairs, with un-colored ones, we consider the pair production of new heavy leptons. These particles may be motivated in BSM scenarios related to the mechanism of neutrino mass generation. In Fig. 77 we show the heavy leptons pair production cross section. We consider both a triplet [582] and a singlet of $SU(2)_L$, denoted by $T$ and $N$. In the case of the triplet, analogously to what happens for the colored particles, the pair production cross section
is entirely fixed by electroweak interactions [583,584]. The states in the triplet are expected to be almost
degenerate in mass and typically decay into the $T^\pm \to W^\pm \nu, Z\ell^\pm, h\ell^\pm$ and $T^0 \to W^\pm \ell^\mp, Z\nu, h\nu$ final
states, as discussed in Section 4.2.1. From the Figure, we see that depending on the decay channel the
reach on these particles, which at the LHC is limited to around the TeV, can be extended at a 100 TeV
collider in the range of $5-8$ TeV. Concerning the SM singlet $N$, we consider its production in association
with a SM lepton, which depends on the details of the mixing matrix between $N$ and the SM neutrinos.
In the Figure we show the $N\ell^\pm$ production cross section normalized to a mixing matrix equal to the
identity, which would correspond to the production cross section of a doublet of $SU(2)$. Some of these
signatures involving heavy leptons are discussed in detail in Section 4.2.1.

**Fig. 77**: Pair production of new heavy leptons at 14 and 100 TeV, for an SU(2) triplet ($T^{\pm,0}$) and for a singlet state $N\ell^\pm$ via mixing. See Section 4.2.1 for details.

### 4.1 New Bosonic Resonances

#### 4.1.1 New Gauge Bosons in Dilepton Final States

If a new gauge boson is discovered the next step will be to identify its origins within some underlying
UV theory. A necessary step along this road is the determination of the new gauge boson couplings to
the various fields of the Standard Model. Here we discuss a set of measurements that have been proposed to access this information and their potential use at a 100 TeV hadron collider.

“Identification” is the first step after a new discovery, i.e., the determination of what it is that has been found. We have been experiencing an example of this procedure in action in the ongoing program to probe the detailed nature of the 125 GeV Higgs boson. In going from the LHC to a 100 TeV collider, the window for the discovery of new gauge bosons is enormously increased as is summarized for the usual canonical scenarios in both Table 6 and Fig. 78. While discovery in the clean Drell-Yan leptonic channels will only require order 10’s of events, the determination of the various couplings necessitates event statistics which are order 10 – 100 times larger. This implies that only new gauge bosons with masses about 10 TeV or more below their corresponding discovery reach will be amenable to coupling extractions for a given value of the integrated luminosity.

Frequently, to simplify the situation as much as possible in the case of a new $Z'$, it is assumed that the couplings are generation independent, that $Z – Z'$ mixing can be neglected (which is a very good assumption for large masses) and that the gauge charge to which the $Z'$ couples commutes with the corresponding SM generators. Under these assumptions the couplings of the $Z'$ to the SM fermions are given in terms of only 5 independent parameters corresponding to the SM fermion representations: $Q_L$, $L_L$, $u_R$, $d_R$ and $e_R$. Surrendering any of these simplifying assumptions enlarges the set of independent parameters that need to be determined. On the other hand, in the case of a $W'$, the most important quantity to determine is the helicity of its couplings to the SM fermions, which separates potential models into two broad categories.

In order to extract the values of the $Z'$ couplings in a model-independent of a way as possible we cannot assume that the new gauge bosons will only decay into the known SM particles. This implies that measurements which depend on the new gauge bosons width, such as the production cross section times leptonic branching fraction, $\sigma B_\ell$, cannot be used for this purpose. Several of these decay-independent observables (which mostly employ high $p_T$ lepton triggers) have been proposed and were discussed in detail in Ref. [585], which we will summarize below. First we consider those observables that employ the dilepton discovery mode to extract coupling information.

- The most obvious way to by-pass the shortfall of $\sigma B_\ell$ as a useful observable is to rescale it by the $Z'$ width, e.g., $\sigma B_\ell \Gamma_{Z'}$, so that it only depends on the couplings above in the narrow width approximation (NWA). The typical values of $\Gamma_{Z'}/M_{Z'}$ in the models in Table 6 are of the order of 1% or so. One finds that this observable, $\sigma B_\ell \Gamma_{Z'}$, varies by a factor of about 20 for just these six familiar sample models thus showing its strong coupling sensitivity. Since this quantity makes use of the discovery channel, only a few hundred events are necessary to obtain a reasonably reliable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>1 ab$^{-1}$</th>
<th>10 ab$^{-1}$</th>
<th>100 ab$^{-1}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSM</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>41.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRM</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>39.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\psi$</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>37.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\chi$</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>38.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\eta$</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>38.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>36.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: Discovery reach in the leptonic decay mode for various $Z'$ models [577] in TeV at $\sqrt{s}=100$ TeV for different integrated luminosities. Exclusion reach are roughly $\simeq 3.5$ TeV larger in all cases.

determination with small (statistical) errors.\textsuperscript{18} The main difficulty with employing this observable occurs when the $Z'$ width is substantially smaller than the dilepton mass resolution so that the value of $\Gamma_{Z'}$ cannot be trivially determined.

- A familiar observable is the leptonic forward-backward asymmetry, $A_{FB}$, which can be obtained from the lepton’s angular distribution. In the $Z'$ rest frame, with $z = \cos \theta^*$ being defined between the initial quark, $q$, and outgoing $l^-$ direction, this distribution is given by $\sim 1 + z^2 + 8 A_{FB} z / 3$. Note that a non-zero value of $A_{FB}$ requires vector and axial-vector couplings of the $Z'$ to both the quarks and leptons. A problem arises in that the $q$ direction cannot always be identified with the boost direction of the $Z'$, which itself is not always cleanly defined (without applying a suitable cut). Similarly, the rapidity coverage for the leptons can be critical especially if it more restricted than the typical ATLAS/CMS value of $|\eta| < 2.5$ as larger scattering angles, which show the greatest sensitivity, will have a reduced contribution. All this results in a dilution of $A_{FB}$ which can be partially compensated for using Monte Carlo. Again, only a few hundred events are needed to obtain a reasonable estimate of $A_{FB}$ but this increase in required statistics for a fixed luminosity implies a significant reduction in the reach for coupling information extraction. Since both $u\bar{u}$ and $d\bar{d}$ initial states will, in general, contribute to $Z'$ production the knowledge of the PDFs (and their evolution) will be important in the use of $A_{FB}$ to extract $Z'$ coupling information. Going beyond NWA it is possible that information on $A_{FB}$ can be obtained in the interference region below the $Z'$ peak but this will also require a significant increase in integrated luminosity.

- The last observable that makes direct use of the $\ell = e, \mu$ discovery channel is the central rapidity ratio ($r_y$), i.e., the fraction of events with lepton rapidities below some cut value compared to those above that same value. $r_y$ is sensitive to the $u\bar{u}d\bar{d}$ admixture in the $Z'$ couplings and so is also quite sensitive to the $Z'$ mass due to the running of the PDFs. However, in comparison to the previously discussed observables, $r_y$ provides somewhat weaker information on the $Z'$ couplings.

- The $Z' \to \tau^+\tau^-$ mode is also potentially powerful, particularly in the case of generation-independent couplings, as the $\tau$ polarization, $P_\tau$, (as can be determined in single-prong decays) can be used to extract the coupling ratio $v_t / a_t$. Even in the 1-parameter $E_6$ models, $P_\tau$ can take on values over its entire allowed range $-1 \leq P_\tau \leq 1$. However, this mode suffers from the obvious $\tau$ identification issues in this highly boosted regime and its possible effectiveness for coupling extraction at 100 TeV will require further study.

\textsuperscript{18} 30 times the events needed for discovery corresponds to roughly a reduction of at least 10 TeV in mass from the discovery reach for the same integrated luminosity.
To get a rough idea of the separation of the various models en route to coupling extraction provided by these observables, consider the top two panels in Fig. 79 which assumes $L = 5 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ and $M_{Z'} = 15 \text{ TeV}$. We see that these six models are all distinguishable from each other except for the two $E_6$ models, $\psi$ and $\eta$, using just these variables alone.

![Fig. 79: Comparisons of the values of the observables $A_{FB}$, $r_y$, and $r_{\ell \nu W}$ for $L = 10 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ and $M_{Z'} = 15 \text{ TeV}$ for the six models shown in Table 6 and Fig. 78 above with the same color coding (from left to right: blue, cyan, black, magenta, green and red, see Fig. 78 for the corresponding models).](image)

Once we go beyond the dilepton channel, numerous possibilities to obtain coupling information are available each with their own strengths and weaknesses.

- Still restricting ourselves to 2-body decays to SM fermions, $Z' \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ (using boosted top techniques) may be useful if the top polarization can be measured as it is sensitive to the ratio of the LH- and RH-couplings at the $Z't\bar{t}$ vertex. The use of this variable at 100 TeV requires further study. See Section 4.1.4 for a study of resonances decaying into the $t\bar{t}$ final state.

- 3-body decays of the $Z'$ can be useful, e.g., in the absence of $Z - Z'$ mixing the decay $Z' \rightarrow \ell\nu W$ occurs by $W$ emission off of a lepton leg. The $W$, being coupled to the leptons in a LH manner, projects out the LH $Z'$ coupling to leptons as well. Although this decay rate suffers from both 3-body phase space and coupling factors in comparison to $Z' \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-$, it is also $\log^2(M_{Z'}/M_W)$ enhanced due to the infrared and collinear singularities in the relevant diagrams. This enhancement can be quite important for mass ratios of order 200 that we are considering here. For example, for a $Z'$ mass of 15 TeV in the LRM the cross section for the $l^\pm \nu W^\mp$ final state is about 50 ab. One difficulty at these energies is the rather large boost of the final state $W, Z$ and its small opening angle with respect to the lepton from which it was emitted, i.e., isolation issues. Further, if the $W, Z$ are found through their dijet decay modes (for statistical reasons) this will not easily allow for $W, Z$ separation and will likely appear as a fat single jet. However, this final state deserves
Fig. 80: Comparison of the \( W' \) leptonic transverse mass distribution for LH (red, solid) or RH (blue, dashed) couplings assuming a mass of 15 TeV and an integrated luminosity of 10 ab\(^{-1}\). The Drell-Yan SM background appears in green (dotted).

Further study since the ratio \( r_{\ell\nu W} = \frac{\Gamma(Z' \rightarrow \ell\nu W)}{\Gamma(Z' \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-)} \) can provide reasonable coupling information as shown in Fig. 79.

- The \( Z' \) can be produced in association with another SM state, e.g., \( Z'W^\pm \), by “initial state radiation”. This additional gauge boson can be used as a probe to again “project out” certain combinations of the leptonic \( Z' \) couplings. These channels suffer from some of the same issues as in the case of \( r_{\ell\nu W} \) as \( W^\pm \) and \( Z \) final states will be essentially impossible to distinguish in their dijet decay modes while employing their leptonic decays will require increased luminosity to compensate for the smaller branching fractions. More study is needed.

Now let us very briefly mention the case of a new \( W' \). If the \( W' \) couples LH and/or neutrinos are Dirac states then the \( W' \rightarrow \ell\nu \) mode is the standard discovery channel (the case of \( W' \) decays involving RH neutrinos will be discussed in Section 4.1.9). For integrated luminosities of 1(10,100) ab\(^{-1}\) the discovery reach is found to be 31.6(39.1, 46.7) TeV. As mentioned above, the main issue here is whether the \( W' \) couples in a LH or RH manner. Employing only this mode in the NWA, however, a purely LH or RH \( W' \) are indistinguishable. One possibility to get around this, similar to that discussed above, is to make use of the \( W' \rightarrow t\bar{b} \) mode and then determine the polarization of the top. Another is to go off-resonance in the transverse mass (\( M_T \)) region below the \( W' \) Jacobian peak and examine the \( W - W' \) interference; this interference is absent (destructive) if the \( W' \) is RH (LH). This is particularly noticeable when \( M_T \simeq 0.4M_{W'} \), as can be seen in Fig. 80, even for low integrated luminosities. Using this technique the \( W' \) coupling helicity can be determined for masses up to roughly 10 TeV below the discovery reach. Of course if the neutrinos are Majorana fields and the \( W' \) couples in a RH manner as in the LRM then \( W' \rightarrow \ell N \) is the discovery channel where the heavy \( N \) itself decays to dijets and a charged lepton. This signature will be studied in details in Section 4.1.9.

4.1.2 Di-jet Resonances and Calorimeter Requirements

In this preliminary stage of the design of a future 100 TeV collider, we seek to estimate the necessary specifications of detection devices that will be able to accommodate the planned high energies and provide suitably precise measurements of any new phenomena that occur. In this subsection we discuss the kinematic properties of resonant processes involving jets, with particular attention to the performance of hadronic jets and to the calorimeter containment of very energetic particles. The benchmark model chosen for this study is a resonant new particle coupling to quarks and gluons, that would manifest as a
local excess over the QCD background.

The sensitivity of a new physics search for a resonant process is linked to an accurate measurement of the jet energy, and therefore to the calorimeter resolution. Broader local excesses are more difficult to distinguish over the QCD background. In this contribution we use simulations of new physics events (specifically, decays of excited quarks) and modify the calorimeter energy resolution in the detector simulation, in order to observe the effect of the smearing on the width of the signal excess in the dijet invariant mass. Firstly we give an overview of the simulation and software used for this study, including an overview of the benchmark model chosen. Then we include further detail on the calorimeter smearing and the event selection. The last part of this contribution contains the results of this study and conclusions towards future studies.

The benchmark model used in this study is quark compositeness [586, 587]: excited up and down quarks, and relative antiparticles, are simulated from proton-proton collisions at 100 TeV. Only gauge interactions are included in the benchmark model. The excited quark masses are assumed to be 10 and 40 TeV. Cross sections for this model at 100 TeV as a function of the \( q^* \) mass are shown in Fig. 81 for different parton distribution functions [84, 588–590]. The Pythia event generator [406] using the MRST2008LO [84] and the default tune for parton shower, interfaced to the Sacrifice steering software [591], are used for the event generation. Following the event generation, Delphes 3.1.2 [113] is used to apply detector effects using the standard FCC detector card to the signal and perform jet finding, using the anti-kt algorithm [263] with radius 0.5. The events were analysed in MadAnalysis [592] and ROOT 5.34.18 [593].

The energy resolution for a calorimeter in this study is parameterized as:

\[
\frac{\sigma}{E} = \frac{50}{E} \oplus c\%,
\]

where \( c \) is the constant term that is varied in this study to model possible effects e.g. from calorimeter punch-through, using the Delphes SimpleCalorimeter module. Events were selected according to the following criteria [594]:

- Leading and subleading jets must have \( p_T > 50 \text{ GeV} \) and rapidity \( |y| < 2.8 \);
Fig. 82: Dijet invariant mass peak for a $q^*$ after event selection, fitted using a Gaussian shape, after smearing with different values of the constant term of the jet energy resolution. Left: 10 TeV $q^*$; Right: 40 TeV $q^*$.

- Half the rapidity separation ($y^*$) of leading and subleading jets must be below 0.6.

Analysis of data from simulated 10 TeV $q^*$ decays smeared with Delphes indicates that an increase in the constant term of the jet energy resolution broadens the width of the dijet invariant mass signal. To quantify the broadening, the core of the dijet mass distribution after smearing and event selection is fitted using a Gaussian as shown in Figs. 82. The width of the Gaussian is then divided by the dijet mass to obtain a relative resolution, and plotted as a function of the constant term broadening in Fig. 83. The relative mass resolution ranges from 2.5% without any smearing to approximately 7% in the case of a 15% constant term, for a $q^*$ with a mass of 40 TeV.

Fig. 83: Relative mass resolution as a function of jet energy resolution constant term for a 40 TeV $q^*$.

Figure 82 show that a Gaussian shape does not provide a good description of the signal peak. The broadening of the dijet mass peak is driven by both PDF effects, dominant in the higher mass samples, and by the choice of the jet algorithm. Although initially informative, this study should be extended to a more systematic analysis of different effects that broaden the dijet invariant mass peak in order to improve the peak parameterisation, and to the study of the impact of this broadening on the search sensitivity.
4.1.3 Resonances in the $jj$ Final State

Estimates for the sensitivity of a 100 TeV $pp$ collider to color singlet $Z'_B$ and color octet $G'$ vector boson dijet resonances have been performed in Ref. [466], while studies of other resonant and non-resonant scenarios are performed in Refs. [595–597]. The color singlet $Z'_B$ particle is a dijet resonance predicted in models with gauged baryon number [598], whose phenomenology is encapsulated by a flavor-universal coupling to quarks $g_B/6$ and the $Z'_B$ mass. The coloron $G'$ arises in extended $SU(3)_C$ color models as a heavy cousin of the SM gluon, and also couples universally to quarks with a coupling $g_s \tan \theta$. The two models also exhibit different dijet resonance peak structures as a result of different final state radiation, and serve to complement the discussion in the previous section regarding broadening effects and peak sensitivity via explicit simulation of color-singlet and color-octet resonance models.

We simulate QCD continuum background and $Z'_B$ and $G'$ signals using MadGraph 5 [111] and passed to PYTHIA [112] for parton showering and hadronization: we use MLM [599] matching between QCD two-jet and three-jet final states. Events are clustered using FastJet v.3.0.2 [264] by the anti-$k_T$ algorithm [115] with distance parameter $R = 0.5$ and basic detector simulation effects are used to smear the jet energies and momentum reconstruction. We do not include any interference between signal and background for the resonance searches, and so the background sample is identical for each of the BSM searches. The dijet invariant mass is constructed following the CMS 8 TeV analysis [600], where the two leading $p_T$ jets are used as seed jets. Then, subleading jets within $\Delta R = 1.1$ are added to the closest seed jet to form two wide jets.

We analyze the dijet search sensitivity at the 100 TeV $pp$ collider. Using our samples for QCD background and signal, we conduct a resonance search using a Crystal Ball fit on the signal distribution to identify the peak structure of the resonance [598]. To estimate the statistical significance $\sigma = N_S/\sqrt{N_S + N_B}$ of this signal peak, we compare the number of signal events within 3 standard deviations of the Gaussian core of the Crystal Ball fit to the number of QCD events in the same mass window: we do not include systematic uncertainties, though these are certainly important when the resonance becomes very weakly coupled.

The results for the $Z'_B$ and coloron resonances are shown in Fig. 84 for 5$\sigma$ discovery sensitivity using 3 ab$^{-1}$ and 10 ab$^{-1}$ integrated luminosity. We have reproduced the current exclusion limits from Ref. [598] in the gray region. For the right panel, the coloron has a total width larger than 15% of its mass above the curve marked “Wide resonance,” while for couplings below the line labeled “Non-minimal models,” the ultraviolet completion of the extended color sector requires additional particles, such as vectorlike quarks or a second coloron, to retain perturbative gauge couplings.

We see that a $Z'_B$ boson can be discovered as heavy as 32 TeV, depending on its coupling to quarks $g_B$, while the 100 TeV $pp$ collider also have discovery sensitivity to couplings as small as $g_B \sim 0.2$ for lighter $Z'_B$ resonances. Colorons can be discovered as heavy as 42 TeV, and couplings as small as $\tan \theta \sim 0.02$ can also be seen. The sensitivity prospects of the 100 TeV $pp$ machine for low $\mathcal{O}(\text{TeV})$ resonance masses, however, strongly depend on the dijet trigger threshold, which in turn depends on improvements in trigger bandwidth and limits from detector hardware.

4.1.4 Resonances in $t\bar{t}$ Final State

The sensitivity of a 100 TeV $pp$ collider to heavy particles decaying to top-antitop ($t\bar{t}$) final states has been studied in Ref. [601]. The existence of such particles was discussed in the framework of a generic Randall-Sundrum model [602]. This model predicts a number of heavy particles, such as an extra $Z'$ gauge boson (see Ref. [577] for a review) or Kaluza-Klein (KK) excitation of the gluon $g_{KK}$ [603]. The studies used a complete suite of leading-order and next-to-leading order Monte Carlo samples from the HepSim repository [604] to understand the backgrounds expected for top decays for transverse energies above 3 TeV. No detector simulation was used. The KK signal was generated at leading-order (NLO predictions at 100 TeV are presented in [605]).
The studies used dijet invariant mass distributions to extract $t\bar{t}$ resonance signals above 8 TeV. The dijet masses were reconstructed using the anti-$k_T$ algorithm [115] with a distance parameter of 0.5. The studies of the sensitivity were performed in a fully boosted regime, i.e. by looking at the invariant mass of two jets arising from the $t\bar{t}$ system. This approach is challenging due to large collimation of decay products from top quarks, and large background expected from the SM jets. It should also be noted that even leptonic top-quark decays is a challenge at such transverse momentum, since leptons from $W$ decays are often within the vicinity of boosted $b$-quark jets.

The analysis used several popular discriminating variables that reduce SM backgrounds, such as $N$-subjettiness characteristics [265,606], the jet $k_T$ splitting scales [607], jet eccentricity [608], the effective radius of jets and jet masses. In addition, $b$-tagging was used assuming a 70% $b$-tagging efficiency.

Figure 85 shows the dijet masses after double $b$-tagging and jet shape cuts optimized to increase the signal-over-background ratios. This figure was used to estimate sensitivity, which is equivalent to “2σ evidence” value of $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ for the signal calculated using the CL$_b$ method as implemented in the MCLIMIT program [609]. Figure 86 shows the sensitivity limits for $Z'$ and $g_{KK}$ particles simulated using the PYTHIA8 model [112]. It should be noted that PYTHIA8 generates the boosted $t\bar{t}$ topology similarly, but the decay widths and the production rates of $Z'$ and $g_{KK}$ are different. The width of the $Z'$ boson was set to $\Gamma/M = 3\%$, while the width of $g_{KK}$ is substantially larger, $\Gamma/M = 16\%$. The $g_{KK}$ production rate is more than a factor of ten larger than that of $Z'$ boson.

The discriminating variables based on jet substructure and $b$-tagging can increase the signal-over-background ratio by several orders of magnitude, as shown in Table 7. This increases the sensitivity on the $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ of $Z'$ and $g_{KK}$ bosons by more than a factor of ten. A requirement for a high-momentum muon inside boosted jets can improve the signal-over-background ratio as shown in Table 7, but it significantly reduces statistics, thus it does not lead to a competitive limit compared to the selection based on a combination of $b$-tagging and jet substructure variables. Figure 87 illustrates the rejection factor for QCD background events as a function of the efficiency of top-quark reconstruction [601]. Identifying top quarks with a cut on a high-momentum muon near or inside a jet is less performant compared to jet substructure techniques once branching ratios are taken into account. Even simple jet substructure techniques, such as a cut on $\tau_{32}$ (the ratio of the $N$-subjettiness variables $\tau_3/\tau_2$ [265, 606]) and the splitting scale $\sqrt{d_{12}}$ [607], can overperform the leptonic channel in terms of the background rejection and signal efficiency.

It should be pointed out that the 95% CL sensitivity estimates for a 100 TeV collider with the integrated luminosity of 10 ab$^{-1}$ are rather general, as long as the widths of the $t\bar{t}$ resonances are similar to those discussed in this analysis. Table 8 shows the values of $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ for theory and experimental
Fig. 85: Dijet mass distributions after jet shape and $b$-tagging requirements on both jets (see Ref. [601] for details). No subjet requirements were imposed on the second jet. The expectations for resonant processes are shown with the lines. The background histograms are stacked. Left: Dijet mass distribution with $Z' \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ signal; Right: Dijet mass distribution with $g_{KK} \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ signal.

Fig. 86: 95% CL sensitivity estimates for a 100 TeV collider with an integrated luminosity of $10 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ for $Z'$ and $g_{KK}$ bosons decaying to $t\bar{t}$ using the “fully-boosted” regime without resolving separate decay products of top quarks. Details of the selection cuts are given in Ref. [601]. The sensitivities are given after applying jet substructure selections [601] and double $b$-tagging.

sensitivity as a function of resonance masses used in Fig. 86 for different values of integrated luminosity. It can be seen that a 100 TeV collider with an integrated luminosity of $10 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ can be sensitive to a $g_{KK}$ resonance with a mass of 17 TeV, assuming the LO QCD cross section for the $g_{KK}$ production. The study also shows that the assumed integrated luminosity is sufficient to be sensitive to $Z' \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ decays with mass of 13 TeV.

It is useful to estimate how the sensitivity would improve with integrated luminosity. The results discussed above were extrapolated to higher values of luminosity using a similar technique. For an integrated luminosity of 30 ab$^{-1}$, the $Z'$ mass reach would increase to 16 TeV, while the mass reach for $g_{KK}$ would increase to 19.5 TeV. More details on this analysis can be found in Ref. [601].
Table 7: The signal-over-background (S/B) ratio for a $Z'$ with mass 10 TeV for different combinations of the selection cuts [601]. The abbreviation "JS2" indicates the jet substructure cuts applied for both jets, while "JS1" indicates the jet substructure cuts for a single jet. The last column shows a combination of $b$-tagging, jet substructure selection and a reconstruction of a high-momentum muon that carries more than 35% of jet transverse momentum. Although the S/B ratio is the largest for the last column, the statistics expected for 10 ab$^{-1}$ is not sufficient to obtain a competitive 95% CL sensitivity compared to other selections.

Fig. 87: Rejection factor for QCD jets versus efficiency of reconstruction of top quarks for different variables used to select top jets.

4.1.5 Composite Resonances: Direct vs Indirect Probes

In this subsection, we study the expected direct reach of a 100 TeV collider on heavy vector triplets [610] and compare it to the expected indirect reach of various proposed future lepton colliders in a minimal composite Higgs model [611].

The comparison of the discovery and exclusion prospects of a 100 TeV collider and various proposed lepton colliders is crucial to gain a deeper understanding of the expected impact of these experiments. It is most conveniently done within a small parameter space of an explicit model. Here we choose a minimal composite Higgs model [612–614]. This is not only a theoretically well-motivated scenario but also predicts direct and indirect signs of new physics which can be studied at the different colliders. All new physics effects are comprehensively discussed in Ref. [611] and we refer the reader to this reference for further details. Here we report a brief summary of this study.

The strongest indirect constraints on composite Higgs models come from electroweak precision tests. However, their impact depends heavily on the details of the model. In order to remain as much as possible agnostic on these details and therefore more model independent, we do not focus, when considering indirect effects, on electroweak precision tests, measured both at LEP (with some improvement from Tevatron and LHC) and possibly improved at future leptonic machines. Instead we concentrate on...
indirect effects originating from the modification of the Higgs couplings because they are largely model-independent. In fact, for all models based on the minimal coset $SO(5)/SO(4)$, the Higgs coupling to electroweak gauge bosons is universally predicted to deviate from the SM expectation by $k_V = \sqrt{1-\xi}$, where $\xi = \frac{v^2}{f^2}$, $f$ is the decay constant of the pseudo-Nambu-Goldstone boson Higgs and $v$ is the scale of EWSB. We will thus take the sensitivity of future lepton colliders to $k_V$ as a good model-independent measure of their reach on composite Higgs models.

Direct signatures stem from top partners and electroweak vector resonances. Top partners are generally more model-dependent: their mass controls the generation of the Higgs potential and thus the level of fine tuning required to achieve EWSB and a light Higgs boson \[615\]. The prospect for top partner searches at a 100 TeV collider are discussed in Section 4.2.2. In the analysis we perform here, aiming at being as much as possible model independent, we focus on vector resonances which are associated with the current operators of the SM gauge group. In particular, we study a colorless triplet under $SU(2)_L$ with zero hypercharge. The simplified model for the heavy vector triplet, studied in detail in model B of Ref. \[610\], depends on only two parameters: the mass $m_\rho$ of the vector triplet and the new coupling $g_\rho$ which describes the self interactions of the heavy vector and parameterizes the couplings to SM particles. The two parameters are related to $\xi$ by

$$\xi = \frac{g_\rho^2 v^2}{m_\rho^2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (69)

Thus the indirect reach on $\xi$ can be compared to the direct reach on $m_\rho$, and exclusion bounds are set in the $(m_\rho, \xi)$ or, analogously, in the $(m_\rho, g_\rho)$ plane.

Figure 88 shows the LHC bounds on $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ at 8 TeV with 20 fb$^{-1}$, expected limits at the 14 TeV LHC with 300 fb$^{-1}$ (LHC) and 3 ab$^{-1}$ (HL-LHC) and at a 100 TeV collider with 1 ab$^{-1}$ and 10 ab$^{-1}$. Blue curves represent CMS bounds on $WZ$ in a fully leptonic final state \[617\], while the more sensitive orange curves depict CMS limits from opposite sign di-lepton searches \[616\]. We verified that the corresponding ATLAS searches in Refs. \[618\] and \[619\] yield similar results. The current bounds have been extrapolated to larger center-of-mass energies and different integrated luminosities with the procedure described in Ref. \[611\]. As it can be seen from the figures, the limits approach a constant value at high invariant masses. This is expected as the region corresponds to the zero background regime. An increase of the integrated luminosity by a factor of 10 at a constant center-of-mass energy improves the exclusion bound by a factor of 10 for large masses and and by a factor $\sqrt{10} \sim 3$ for intermediate masses where

\begin{table}
\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{cccccc}
\hline
mass & $Z'$ (th.) & $Z'$ (exp.) & $g_{KK}$ (th.) & $g_{KK}$ (exp.) \\
(TeV) & & & & & \\
8 & 18.46 & 7.00 & 262.3 & 20.2 & \\
10 & 7.03 & 3.97 & & & \\
12 & 3.02 & 2.54 & 45.4 & 7.7 & \\
14 & 1.44 & 1.75 & & & \\
16 & 0.73 & 2.54 & 12.2 & 4.7 & \\
18 & 0.39 & 1.10 & & & \\
20 & 0.21 & 0.98 & 4.2 & 4.1 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
\caption{Values of $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ for theory and experimental sensitivity as a function of resonance mass shown in Fig. 86.}
\end{table}

\chapter{Beyond the Standard Model Phenomena}

559
the background becomes sizeable, and the limit scales as the square root of the number of background events. At very low masses, the bounds become unreliable due to a subtlety in the extrapolation procedure which gives a conservative, but not strongest, bound (see Ref. [611] for details). Finally note in the low mass limit, that bounds from the 14 TeV LHC are weaker than at 8 TeV, and a similar feature can be observed when comparing a 100 TeV collider to the LHC at 14 TeV. This is due to the larger background expected at higher center-of-mass energies. The growing cross-section at higher energy colliders will compensate for this effect, however, and will eventually result in stronger limits on the model parameters in the entire mass range.

These bounds on $\sigma \times \text{BR}$ can be translated into excluded regions in the $(m_\rho, g_\rho)$ and $(m_\rho, \xi)$ parameter space shown in the left and right panels of Fig. 89 respectively. Both plots show the relevant parameter space for a 100 TeV collider. The strong coupling $g_\rho$ is constrained to be larger than the SM couplings but still within the perturbative regime, $1 \leq g_\rho \leq 4\pi$, and $\xi \leq 1$. Regions which violate these conditions are theoretically excluded and shaded in grey in the exclusion plots. Current direct limits for 8 TeV are shown in dark violet, while extrapolated bounds from the 14 TeV LHC and a 100 TeV collider are depicted in medium and light colours. The 100 TeV collider bound refers to an integrated luminosity of 10 ab$^{-1}$, while the dashed violet line shows the bound at 1 ab$^{-1}$.

The shape of the direct bounds can be understood as follows. The coupling of the heavy triplet to SM fermions scales as $g^2/g_\rho$, where $g$ is the SM $SU(2)_L$ gauge coupling. Since the dominant production
mode is Drell-Yan, we see that the vector becomes effectively weakly coupled for large values of \( g_\rho \). This explains the weaker mass reach at large couplings. Furthermore, the scaling behaviour accounts for the far mass reach of the di-lepton channel for low couplings. The kink at intermediate masses is due to the transition between the regions where di-boson searches dominate the exclusion (low masses, large coupling) and where di-boson searches dominate the exclusion (high masses, low coupling). The triplet coupling to SM bosons goes as \( g_\rho \), and hence di-boson channels are more sensitive for larger values of \( g_\rho \).

From the plots we can infer, as expected, that an increase in the center-of-mass energy of the collider enhances the mass reach significantly. In fact, only a 100 TeV collider has the capability to access the multi-TeV region. An increase in luminosity improves the mass reach only slightly but is considerably more effective in the reach for larger \( g_\rho \).

Note that resonances become broad for large \( g_\rho \) because their coupling to longitudinal vector bosons and the Higgs grows which increases the intrinsic width as \( g_\rho^2 \). Broad resonances are harder to detect and since a narrow resonance has been assumed in our analysis we expect the actual limits to be even weaker than ours in the large coupling regime. To estimate the region where finite width effects start to become relevant we included the fine red dotted curves which depict the boundary to the region where the widths exceeds 20\% of the mass. In the region above the red line the width is even larger and our bounds are no longer reliable (see Ref. [610] for details).

Indirect constraints are depicted as black dashed lines and show the expected 2\( \sigma \) errors on \( \xi \), corresponding to twice the error on \( k_V \approx 1 - \xi/2 \), obtained from single Higgs production. The values are taken from Refs. [620–622]. In the \((m_\rho, \xi)\) plane, the limits simply corresponds to horizontal lines and translate into straight lines with varying inclination in the \((m_\rho, g_\rho)\) plane. In particular, the plots show the LHC reach with 300 fb\(^{-1}\) and 3 ab\(^{-1}\) corresponding to \( \xi > 0.13 \) and \( \xi > 0.08 \) respectively, and the expected reach of the ILC and a leptonic FCC at \( \sqrt{s} = 500 \text{ GeV} \) and \( \sqrt{s} = 350 \text{ GeV} \) corresponding to \( \xi > 0.01 \) and \( \xi > 0.004 \). Note that CLIC with 2 ab\(^{-1}\) is expected to have a sensitivity comparable to the leptonic FCC.

In conclusion, the plots demonstrate that direct and indirect searches are complementary and probe the parameter space of a composite Higgs model from different directions. While direct searches are more powerful in the low coupling regime, indirect searches win for large couplings.
Fig. 90: Left: regions in the $m_a - f$ plane excluded by flavon contributions to $\epsilon_K$ (orange) and $\Delta m_K$ (red) for our benchmark point and $\lambda_S = 2$. The dashed red contour corresponds to the excluded region based on projected improvements in $\Delta m_K$. Right: parameter space where the branching ratio for $B_d \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$ stays within the 2$\sigma$ confidence interval (shaded gray), as well as contours of 1%, 5% and 10% enhancement with respect to the SM prediction. Figure from Ref. [637].

4.1.6 Hunting the Flavon

In spite of a major effort in theoretical and experimental particle physics over many decades, the hierarchies in the quark and lepton masses and mixing angles is not explained by the Standard Model. A high-energy collider going significantly beyond LHC energies will, for the first time, have the chance to systematically probe a dynamic origin of this flavor structure. We know various theories, which address the flavor structure for example through abelian flavor symmetries [623–626], loop-suppressed couplings to the Higgs [627], partial compositeness [628], or wave-function localization [629–633]. All of these mechanisms introduce flavor-violating couplings and new, heavy degrees of freedom, which are usually expected to be too heavy to be produced at the LHC. For instance, partial compositeness or warped extra dimensions predict vector-like heavy quarks and colored spin-one resonances with large cross sections, as discussed elsewhere in this report. Unfortunately, these resonance features are often not uniquely pointing to flavor models.

A 100 TeV machine will for the first time directly probe parameter space not excluded by quark flavor experiments. For low flavor breaking scales, which are well motivated if the flavor sector is related to electroweak symmetry breaking [634, 635] or dark matter [636], the FCC-hh has the potential to discover the dynamical degree of freedom of flavor symmetry breaking. In our discussion following Ref. [637] we focus on flavon couplings directly related to the flavor breaking mechanism induced by a minimal Froggatt-Nielsen model.

Before we discuss potential FCC searches, we briefly review the current and future indirect constraints in the quark and lepton sectors. On the quark side, the flavon mass and couplings are constrained by the non-observation of new physics in meson mixing and semi-leptonic meson decays. Future improvements in meson mixing analyses are unlikely to significantly change the typical current constraints [638], and CP-violation in $K - \bar{K}$ mixing will remain the strongest bound. We show its impact on the flavon parameter space in the left panel of Fig. 90. In the semi-leptonic decay $B_d \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$ possible per-cent deviations from the SM prediction could hint at a flavon, while current limits from $B_d$ and $B_s$ decays from CMS and LHCb measurements [639–641,641] are weaker than bounds from meson mixing. In the right panel of Fig. 90, we show the current best fit point as well as contours of constant deviation from flavon exchange in $B_d \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$ searches.
In contrast to the quark sector, the next generation of experiments measuring lepton flavor violation will gain immense sensitivity over the current experiments. The current bound from the radiative decay $\mu \rightarrow e\gamma$ will be improved by an order of magnitude by the MEG II experiment [642]. In addition, the DeeMe [643], COMET [644], and Mu2e [645] experiment project an improvement of up to four orders of magnitude in $\mu \rightarrow e$ conversion. Finally, the bound on $\text{Br}(\mu \rightarrow 3e)$ should be improved by five orders of magnitude by the Mu3e experiment [646]. To illustrate this improvement we choose a benchmark point where the flavor structures in the quark and lepton sectors are generated by the same minimal parameter setup. On the one hand, this allows us to directly assess the different experimental projections. Given that this link is a strong assumption, we should aim at an independent coverage of the flavon parameter space through leptonic and hadronic observables. In the left panel of Fig. 91, we show the current constraint and impact of future limits from $\mu \rightarrow e$ conversion for which we find the strongest future limits. At least for relatively small flavon masses the experimental test of the lepton sector will soon surpass the flavor physics reach.

Collider searches at the FCC will complement the quark flavor reach in particular in the weak regime where the scalar flavon effects are partly cancelled by the additional pseudo-scalar contributions. Such searches are particularly challenging due to the absence of flavon couplings to electroweak gauge bosons and top quarks (in our simple setup).

For our collider signatures we rely on flavon-specific flavor off-diagonal coupling to charm and top quarks. In the light-flavon region, the LHC sets a bound from rare top decays, which will be significantly improved at the FCC-hh, as discussed in the SM part of this report [647]. The corresponding branching ratios and projected limits are shown in the right panel of Fig. 91. The small production cross sections at the LHC, shown in the left panel of Fig. 92, make it impossible to probe flavons heavier than the top quark even at high LHC luminosities. Flavon production cross sections at the 100 TeV collider are typically larger by two orders of magnitude. In particular flavon production with heavy initial-state sea quarks become gain relevance. Still, we find that $s$-channel resonance searches at 100 TeV are barely sensitive due to top and QCD backgrounds [637].

We therefore propose to search for flavons in associated production with a top quark. For the leading flavon decay $a \rightarrow t+\text{jet}$ we arrive at a same-sign top pair signature with an additional jet,

$$pp \rightarrow t_\ell a \rightarrow t_\ell t_\ell \bar{c}, \quad (70)$$
with a partonic $gc$ initial state. It leads to two same-sign leptons, two $b$-jets, and one additional jet. We simulate the hard process with MADGRAPH5+PYTHIA8+DELPHES3 \cite{94,113,261,263,264} and find a signal rate of $5.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ pb} \times (500 \text{ GeV} / f)^2$ for $m_a = 500 \text{ GeV}$. The irreducible SM background,

$$pp \to bbW^+W^+ j$$

(71)

has a leading order cross section of $5.7 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ pb}$ and is therefore negligible. Instead, we need to consider $t\ell\bar{Z}j$ and $t\ell\bar{W}^+j$ production, with at least one leptonic top decay and a leptonically decaying weak boson. These backgrounds are significantly larger, $\sigma_{t\ell\bar{W}^+j} = 0.33 \text{ pb}$ and $\sigma_{t\ell\bar{Z}j} = 0.48 \text{ pb}$. To isolate the signal, we

- require two isolated same-sign leptons with

$$R_{\text{iso}} = 0.2, \quad I_{\text{iso}} = 0.1, \quad p_{T,\ell} > 10 \text{ GeV}, \quad |\eta_\ell| < 2.5;$$

(72)

- veto a third lepton with any opposite-sign combination giving $|m_{\ell+\ell^-} - m_Z| < 15 \text{ GeV}$;
- identify the hardest anti-$k_T$ jet \cite{648} ($p_T > 40 \text{ GeV}$, and $|\eta_j| < 2.5$) jet with $p_{T,j} > 100 \text{ GeV}$ as our $c$-candidate;
- require, among the non-$c$ jets, at least two $b$-tags with a parton-level $b$-quark within $R < 0.3$ and an assumed tagging efficiency 50%;
- require $p_T > 50 \text{ GeV}$;
- require $m_t < m_{T2} < m_a$;
- consider two $b$-jet charge tagging efficiencies, as described below.

Since the missing transverse momentum has to be distributed between the flavon decay and the top decay, we define two branches by assigning each $b$-quark to the leptons and minimizing $\Delta R_{\ell_1 b_1} + \Delta R_{\ell_2 b_2}$. We further assign the hard $c$-jet to the top candidate with the smaller $\Delta y(t\ell b)$. For most signal events we expect $m_t < m_{T2} < m_a$, which allows us to search for an excess of events over the background that provides side-bands at high value of $m_{T2}$ \cite{136,137}. We show the corresponding distribution in the left panel of Fig. 93.

A final, distinctive feature of the signal is that both leptons originate from tops, so the two $b$-jets should be tagged with the same charge \cite{650}. Recent ATLAS studies \cite{651} show that a $b\bar{b}$ distinction is
possible with $\epsilon_S = 0.2$ and $\epsilon_B = 0.06$. For our analysis we assume two scenarios: a conservative estimate based on these ATLAS efficiencies, and a more optimistic case for which we assume an improved mis-tagging rate of $\epsilon_B = 0.01$ and an overall $b$-tagging efficiency of 70 %.

To summarize our findings and illustrate the competitive reach of a 100 TeV collider, we show its projected 95% CL reach in the associated production channel in Fig. 93. In addition, we show the projected reach of indirect quark flavor and lepton flavor experiments. We see that experiments sensitive to the quark and lepton sectors nicely overlap in the parameter space of our universally challenging benchmark model. The combination of direct and indirect searches in the quark and lepton sectors will for the first time give us the opportunity to test the dynamic nature of the flavor structure in the Standard Model. Just like any collider search, the FCC-hh will provide us with conclusive information about the nature of the flavon up to TeV-scale flavon masses.

### 4.1.7 $W' \to tb$ in Weak Boson Fusion

In this section we discuss the motivations, summarize the main results and suggest possible improvements of the study presented in Ref. [652], where a first estimate of the reach of a 100 TeV collider on a $W'$ vector resonance produced via weak-boson-fusion and decaying dominantly into $tb$ was presented. As we pointed out in the previous subsection, vector resonances $V$ are a general prediction of many BSM scenarios and in particular of compelling models of Higgs compositeness [653], where they emerge from new strongly interacting dynamics which also generates the Higgs. Naturally, one thus expects a strong interaction of the vector resonances with the Higgs and the would-be Goldstone bosons, i.e. the longitudinal $W_L, Z_L$ bosons. The mass hierarchy of the SM quarks can indeed be explained through variations in the size of the mixing of SM quarks with the strong sector. Consequently, the interaction of vector resonances with SM light quarks is typically small. Heavier quarks, such as the top and bottom, have a sizable mixing with their composite partners in the strong sector and are partially composite particles [628]. The light generations have instead a negligible degree of compositeness. The light quark couplings to vector resonances is thus small and is inversely proportional to the $V$ coupling to the $W_L/Z_L$ bosons, which we denote as $g_V$ [610,654,655]. This implies that for larger $g_V$ couplings, corresponding to the regime of a more strongly coupled BSM dynamics, the vector resonance production via Drell-Yan, which is the main production mechanism at the LHC, is suppressed by $\sim g^2/g_V^2$. In the large $g_V$ regime, the alternative vector-boson-fusion (VBF) production mechanism, which is instead enhanced

---

**Fig. 93:** Regions in the $m_a - f$ plane which can be probed by quark flavor physics ($\epsilon_K$), by lepton flavor physics ($\mu \to e$ conversion), and by a 100 TeV hadron collider. For the latter we show the reach of anomalous top decays and same-sign top production. Figure from Ref. [637].
by \( g_2^V \), becomes thus relevant (as shown in Fig. 94) and can allow to directly test a strongly-coupled (but yet perturbative) regime that could otherwise be difficult to test via the DY channel. The sensitivity of the VBF production, due to its t-channel nature, increases considerably with the center-of-mass energy of a \( pp \) collider (Fig. 94). A future 100 TeV collider, as we estimated in Ref. [652], can give a unique opportunity to test a wide range of vector resonance masses for large \( g_V \) coupling. As it is clear from the previous subsection, this particular choice of parameter space cannot be easily probed at the LHC 19, even with 3000 fb\(^{-1} \) [611].

For our analysis of the channel in Fig. 95 at a 100 TeV collider, we have considered a two-site effective description of a Minimal Composite Higgs Model (MCHM) [653] with partial compositeness (see Ref. [652] for details on the model). The relevant terms of the Lagrangian read as follows:

\[
\mathcal{L}_V = - g_2 M_W \cot \theta_2 W^w W^w \mu h \\
+ i \frac{g_2}{c_W} \cot \theta_2 \frac{M_W^2}{M_W^2} \left[ Z^\mu W^\nu+ + \left( \partial^\mu W^\nu_\mu - \partial^\nu W^\mu_\mu \right) \right] \\
+ Z^\mu W^\nu+ \left( \partial^\mu W^\nu_\mu - \partial^\nu W^\mu_\mu \right) + W^\nu+ W^\mu+ (\partial^\nu Z^\mu - \partial^\mu Z^\nu) \right] \\
- \frac{g_2}{\sqrt{2}} \tan \theta_2 W^w \mu \left( \tilde{t}_L \gamma^\mu q_L^2 \tilde{b}_L \right) \left( s_L^2 \cot \theta_2 - c_L^2 \tan \theta_2 \right) + H. c.
\]

where \( g_2 = e / \sin \theta_W, s_W(c_W) \equiv \sin \theta_W(\cos \theta_W) \) and \( q = (q^u, q^d) \) represents a doublet of the first or second generation of quarks. The parameter \( s_L = \sqrt{1 - s_L^2} \) represents the degree of compositeness of the 3rd generation \( (t_L, b_L) \) doublet. Motivated by the partial compositeness scenario, we have considered a relatively large value \( s_L = 0.7 \). For such a value the \( W' \rightarrow tb \) BR is about 0.6 in the regime \( g_V \geq 3 \), relevant to this analysis. The \( \theta_2 \) parameter in the Lagrangian determines the rotation which diagonalizes the mixing between a composite \( W' \) resonance from the strong sector and an elementary \( W \) boson, which leads to the \( W' \) and to the SM \( W \) mass-eigenstates. \( \theta_2 \) controls the interactions of the vector resonances. In particular, the \( V \) coupling to \( W_L/Z_L \) bosons is given by \( g_V = g_2 \cot \theta_2 \).

We have performed a search analysis, based on Monte Carlo simulations, of the VBF \( W' \rightarrow tb \) signal depicted in Fig. 95 at a 100 TeV collider. Signal and background events have been simulated at LO with MadGraph 5 [111] and passed to PYTHIA [264] for showering and hadronization. We have also applied a smearing to the jet energy in order to mimic detector effects [656]. The main backgrounds include the \( WWbb \), which is mainly made of \( t \bar{t} \) events with a minor contribution from single-top \( Wt \) events, the \( Wbb+jets \) and the t-channel single top \( tb+jets \). This latter, which has a t-channel topology similar to the signal, represents the dominant background after applying our selection. We focused on the final state:

\[
e/\mu + n_{jet} \text{ jets, \quad } n_{jet} \geq 4 \text{ (2 b-tag)}.
\]

and we applied the following isolation criteria and \( p_T \) acceptance cuts on the lepton and jets:

\[
p_T j > 30 \text{ GeV, } p_T l > 40 \text{ GeV, } \Delta R(l-j) > 0.2, |\eta_l| < 5, 6
\]

We explored a region at high \( W' \) masses, where the top is boosted and, as a consequence, the lepton tends to be harder and at a lower \( R \) separation from the b-jet, which also comes from the top decay. The relatively hard acceptance cut on the lepton \( p_T \) has been chosen in order to obtain a better distinction from the b-jet [657].

\[19\] Also considering that \( V \) resonances become typically broad in this regime.
Fig. 94: Upper: cross section for the $W'$ VBF production at the LHC-14 (dashed curve) and at a futuristic 100 TeV pp collider (thick curve) for a coupling $g_V = 4$. Cross sections scale as $g_V^2$ with the coupling. We have applied a 30 GeV cut on the jet $p_T$ and a rapidity acceptance $|\eta_j| < 5$. Lower left: contours of different ratios of the VBF over DY $W'$ production cross sections on the $(M_{W'}, g_V)$ parameter space at the LHC-14; Lower right: same quantity at a 100 TeV collider. The shaded areas in the upper-left corner of the parameter space correspond to values $g_V v/M_V > 1$ which are indicative of a theoretically excluded region (where $v/f \gtrsim 1$) in MCHM.

Fig. 95: Feynman diagram for the VBF $W' \rightarrow tb$ process. Both the $W'^+$ and the $W'^-$ processes are considered in the analysis.
We have employed a simple search strategy which relies on the main characteristics of the signal: the distinctive VBF topology with the two final forward-backward jets emitted at high rapidity and with a large $\eta$ separation (see Fig. 96) and the presence of a heavy resonance which leads to hard final states. We have thus imposed a first cut on $HT_2$, defined as the scalar sum on the $p_T$ of the leading and second-leading jet, $HT_2 > 800$ GeV, which already reduces significantly the background and we have then imposed a forward-backward jet tagging, by requiring that at least one signal jet had $\eta > 2.5$ and at least one jet $\eta < -2.5$ and that the forward-backward jets had a rapidity separation $|\Delta \eta_{FJ,BJ}| > 8$.

We found that at a 100 TeV collider, the signal is really boosted and, for a significant fraction of the events, the two final forward-backward jets have a rapidity larger than 6, as shown in Fig. 96. We thus point out that it would be advantageous to extend the rapidity acceptance of a future $pp$ collider to the forward region up to values $\sim 6$.

The subsequent steps of the analysis consist on a simple reconstruction procedure of the top and the bottom in the final state which allow the $W'$ resonance reconstruction. We have thus imposed a bound on the reconstructed $W'$ invariant mass, $m_{W'}$, and on the $p_T$ of the top and of the bottom:

\[
\begin{array}{c|ccccc}
M_{W'} \text{ (TeV)} & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
m_{W'} > \text{(TeV)} & 1.5 & 2.5 & 3.5 & 4.0 & 5.0 \\
p_T \text{ b, t} > \text{(TeV)} & 0.75 & 0.9 & 1.5 & 1.5 & 1.5 \\
\end{array}
\] (76)

The final results of our selection are shown on Table 9. We used these results to extract the discovery/exclusion reach on the $W'$ (mass, coupling) parameter space of a 100 TeV collider. We found that while the 14 TeV LHC can access only a small portion of the MCHM parameter space (the high-luminosity LHC, with 3 ab$^{-1}$ can exclude a $W'$ vector resonance up to about 2.1 TeV), a future 100 TeV $pp$ collider has a much wider sensitivity. The left plot in Fig. 97 shows that at a 100 TeV collider a $5\sigma$ discovery is achieved for a $W'$ in the VBF channel with masses up to 5.1 (4) TeV with 10 (1) ab$^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity in the large $g_V$ coupling region. The exclusion potential of a 100 TeV collider, as shown in the lower plot of Fig. 97, extends up to $W'$ masses of 6.1 (5.1) TeV with 10 (1) ab$^{-1}$. These values refer to a jet-rapidity acceptance $|\eta_j| < 6$. As we anticipated, we found that the reach of a 100 TeV collider is significantly enhanced, by about a 10% in the $W'$ mass reach, if the rapidity acceptance on the jets can be increased from 5, the present LHC rapidity coverage, up to 6.
In conclusion, we have shown that a future 100 TeV pp collider offers the possibility to test, using the VBF channel, a wide range of a vector resonance mass and coupling parameter space and, most importantly, that the reach of a 100 TeV collider in VBF extends up to the more strongly-coupled regime of composite Higgs models, which is not within the reach of LHC. Motivated by MCHM with partially composite 3rd generation quarks, we have focused on the $W' \rightarrow tb$ channel and have outlined a simple signal-selection strategy which mainly relies on the distinctive VBF topology. Several improvements and extensions to our analysis are possible. Firstly, one could further exploit the boosted nature of the final states to apply more refined top-reconstruction techniques (as for example explained in Section 4.1.4). It could be also interesting, in this case, to consider a different final state, for example a totally hadronic final state, which would lead to a larger signal cross section compared to the semileptonic channel considered in our analysis. A natural extension of our study is then to consider different $W'$ decay channels. In the case, for example, where the top degree of compositeness is relatively small ($s_L \lesssim 0.5$) the dominant decay channels become $W' \rightarrow WZ/Wh$. Finally, in our analysis we have neglected the possible contributions of vector-like quarks, which could lead to spectacular new signatures [655] at a 100 TeV collider.

Table 9: Signal and background cross sections, in fb, at a 100 TeV collider after the complete selection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(M_{W'}$ (TeV), $g_V$)</th>
<th>signal</th>
<th>bckg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$(2, 4)$</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(3, 4)$</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(4, 4)$</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(4, 8)$</td>
<td>0.082</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(5, 8)$</td>
<td>0.028</td>
<td>0.051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(6, 12)$</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 97: The 100 TeV pp collider reach, with 1 and 10 ab$^{-1}$, on a $W'$ produced via VBF in the $tb$ channel. Left: $5\sigma$ discovery potential. Right: 95% CL exclusion reach. The continuous (dotted) curves are obtained for a jet rapidity acceptance $|\eta_j| < 6 \ (5)$. The shaded areas in the upper-left corner of the parameter space correspond to values $g_V v / M_V > 1$ which are indicative of a theoretically excluded region (where $v / f \gtrsim 1$) in MCHM.

In conclusion, we have shown that a future 100 TeV pp collider offers the possibility to test, using the VBF channel, a wide range of a vector resonance mass and coupling parameter space and, most importantly, that the reach of a 100 TeV collider in VBF extends up to the more strongly-coupled regime of composite Higgs models, which is not within the reach of LHC. Motivated by MCHM with partially composite 3rd generation quarks, we have focused on the $W' \rightarrow tb$ channel and have outlined a simple signal-selection strategy which mainly relies on the distinctive VBF topology. Several improvements and extensions to our analysis are possible. Firstly, one could further exploit the boosted nature of the final states to apply more refined top-reconstruction techniques (as for example explained in Section 4.1.4). It could be also interesting, in this case, to consider a different final state, for example a totally hadronic final state, which would lead to a larger signal cross section compared to the semileptonic channel considered in our analysis. A natural extension of our study is then to consider different $W'$ decay channels. In the case, for example, where the top degree of compositeness is relatively small ($s_L \lesssim 0.5$) the dominant decay channels become $W' \rightarrow WZ/Wh$. Finally, in our analysis we have neglected the possible contributions of vector-like quarks, which could lead to spectacular new signatures [655] at a 100 TeV collider.

569
4.1.8 Photon Cascade Decay of the Warped Graviton

The warped Randall-Sundrum models, where Standard Model gauge fields [658,659] and fermions [630] are allowed to propagate in the 5-dimensional bulk, provides an excellent framework to address both the Planck-weak and flavor hierarchy problems of the SM [629,660,661]. In this class of models, the Kaluza-Klein (KK) gravitons (as well as gauge and fermion KK states) mostly interact with heavy SM fields such as the top quark, Higgs, and longitudinal modes of $Z/W$ gauge bosons because all the particles involved in the relevant couplings are localized near the TeV/IR brane. Hence, once produced, they give rise to interesting collider signatures, and various aspects of collider phenomenology (mostly in the context of the LHC) have been studied in, for example, in Refs. [603,662–672].

At the same time, future colliders beyond the LHC could not only offer discovery opportunities for the KK particles but also allow their precision studies. Given this situation, it is opportune and interesting to examine potential signals from KK particles in more detail and explore other non-conventional decay modes especially if they can provide independent information on the underlying model parameters. With this goal in mind, we investigate here a novel signature coming from the cascade decay of KK gravitons, i.e., those with final states having other KK particles. We particularly focus on the “photon cascade” decay mode, for which the original study was presented in Ref. [673],

$$pp \to G_1 \to \gamma_1\gamma,$$  \hspace{1cm} (77)

where $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$ denote the first KK states of the graviton and photon, respectively. This channel could potentially be a good cross-check of the conventional search channels accompanying two heavy SM states. Moreover, in the post-discovery and precision study phase, the specific dependence of the rate on the volume factor for the process in Eq. (77) – which differs from that in conventional ones – may enable us to extract the underlying model parameters separately in conjunction with information from other channels. In this context, we emphasize that, in general, this new decay mode is complementary to the ones that were previously investigated.

A rough sketch of particle profiles in the model under consideration is given as follows: 1) all KK states are localized near the TeV/IR brane, 2) left-handed top and bottom quarks are either localized near TeV brane or have a (roughly) flat profile; for concreteness we choose this latter option, with the $t_L$ localized near the TeV brane, 3) SM photon and gluon have flat profiles, and 4) light SM fermions are localized near the UV brane (to suppress their couplings with the Higgs). We then find the following features of the KK graviton coupling, in particular, for their production and decay: i) the couplings to $t_R/h/W_L/Z_L$ are the largest, i.e., $O(1)$, ii) the coupling to the SM gluon, relevant for production, is suppressed by a “volume factor” $\sim 1/(k\pi R)$, and iii) the coupling of $\gamma_1$ with $\gamma$ is “in-between” the previous two. Here, $k$ and $R$ are the curvature scale and the compactification radius of the RS background, respectively; the Planck-weak hierarchy is generated for $kR \simeq 11$.

The couplings relevant to vertices $G_1gg$ and $G_1\gamma_1\gamma$ have been studied in Ref. [662], and it turns out that they are proportional to $1/(k\pi R)$ and $1/\sqrt{k\pi R}$. Therefore, the total rate for $gg \to G_1 \to WW, ZZ$ etc., goes like $\sim 1/(k\pi R)^2$, whereas that for $gg \to G_1 \to \gamma_1\gamma$ scales with $\sim 1/(k\pi R)^3$. Roughly speaking, we then anticipate that the ratio between conventional channels and photon cascade channel should scale as $k\pi R$, enabling us to extract information on the 5D parameter $kR$. Hence, a measurement of the process proposed here after potential discovery made in the conventional heavy SM channels can shed light on the parameters of warped models.

The signal process that we consider is $pp \to G_1 \to \gamma_1\gamma$ followed by $\gamma_1 \to W^+W^- \to (jj)\ell\nu$. We adopted the KK photon couplings and model parameter values in Ref. [668], which motivated the choice $\text{BR}(\gamma_1 \to W^+W^-) \simeq 0.44$ as a typical value. Basically, the signal process is characterized by a three-step cascade decay of $G_1$ into $\gamma$, (hadronic) $W$, and $\ell$ ($e$ or $\mu$) along with an (invisible) neutrino:

$$G_1 \to \gamma_1 \to \gamma W^\pm W^\mp \to \gamma W^\pm (\to jj)\ell^\mp \nu$$ \hspace{1cm} (78)
Since all visible particles (including the hadronic $W$) are fully distinguishable, many distinctive kinematic features can be easily applied without any combinatorial issues. We first expect a hard photon due to a sizable mass gap between $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$. A large mass hierarchy between $\gamma_1$ and $W$ again enables us to have hard jets, lepton, and missing transverse momentum. In particular, the $W$ is so significantly boosted that the two jets are highly collimated, demanding us to employ the boosted object techniques to tag merged two-prong $W$ jets while suppressing the single-prong QCD jet background.

On top of the cuts motivated by the hardness of final state objects, the two invariant masses defined by $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$ and the associated invariant mass cuts play a crucial role in suppressing backgrounds. In order to reconstruct them, we first obtain the energy-momentum of the invisible neutrino using the missing transverse momentum constraint and $\nu/W$ mass-shell conditions. Although there are two solutions, we consider the event of interest as accepted in our analysis if either of the resulting solutions pass the two invariant mass window cuts:

$$m_1^\gamma - \Gamma_1^\gamma < m_{\ell jj\nu} < m_1^\gamma + \Gamma_1^\gamma,$$

$$m_1^G - \Gamma_1^G < m_{\gamma\ell jj\nu} < m_1^G + 2\Gamma_1^G,$$

where $\Gamma_1^G$ and $\Gamma_1^\gamma$ are the widths of $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$, respectively. Here the asymmetric form of the latter criteria considers the possibility of skewed Breit-Wigner distributions for KK gravitons having a large $c(\equiv k/M_P)$ parameter. More quantitatively, it turns out that the KK graviton with a large $c$ value (e.g., $\sim 2$) has a particle width larger than $\sim 20\%$ of its mass. Moreover, the $G_1gg$ coupling emerges from a dim-5 operator (in turn, due to its spin-2 nature) which grows with energy, and therefore, larger $m_{\gamma\ell jj\nu}$ values are preferred. In particular, at higher energy colliders such as a 100 TeV collider, the KK graviton mass of a few TeV is in the regime of low $x$, so that we expect that the associated invariant mass distribution is not significantly affected by the gluon parton distribution function, i.e., the skewness becomes manifest. The left panel of Fig. 98 demonstrates the shift of the peak position for three different KK photon masses with the $c$ parameter fixed to $2$. We observe that the peak position is shifted by about half $\Gamma_1^G$ in all cases, comparing with relevant theory expectations denoted by the black dashed vertical lines.

When it comes to the selection process in regard to $m_{\ell jj\nu}$ and $m_{\gamma\ell jj\nu}$, we introduce a new weighted measure $\mathcal{W}$ defined as

$$\mathcal{W} = \frac{|m_{\ell jj\nu} - m_1^\gamma|}{\Gamma_1^\gamma} + \frac{|m_{\gamma\ell jj\nu} - (m_1^G + 0.5\Gamma_1^G)|}{1.5\Gamma_1^G},$$

in order to capture the events where one of the invariant mass windows is marginally not satisfied while the other is satisfied. The right panel of Fig. 98 shows the performance of the $\mathcal{W}$ measure. The signal events typically give a small $\mathcal{W}$, whereas background events are peaked at a larger value of $\mathcal{W}$. This is because it is rather unlikely for the reconstructed $m_{G_1}$ and $m_{\gamma_1}$ in background events to be within both invariant mass windows simultaneously.

Given that the collider signature of our signal process is characterized by $\gamma\ell jj + E_T$, several SM processes should be taken into consideration as potential backgrounds. Obviously, the irreducible SM background is from $WW\gamma$ production. Due to the existence of merged $jj$ in the signal, we expect that the most important reducible background comes from $Wj\gamma$, which contains a (single-prong) QCD jet. It turns out that this reducible background dominates over the irreducible one from $WW\gamma$. Several other backgrounds such as $Wj$ (by a photon fake), $ZZ\gamma$, and $Wjj\gamma$ can be considered, but they can be sufficiently suppressed by a set of cuts that we impose.

We next discuss the discovery opportunity of the KK graviton based on the cuts listed in Table 10. To this end, we take a couple of representative study points (SPs) at $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV: 1) SP1 with $m_1^\gamma = 2.5$ TeV and $c = 2$ and 2) SP2 with $m_1^G = 3$ TeV and $c = 2$. As mentioned before, the dominant SM background is $Wj\gamma$. For the distributions of the transverse momenta of the leading jet $P_T^j$ and
the photon $P_T^2$, the background peaks in the low $P_T$ region while the signal events tend to have larger values of $P_T^2$ above 150 GeV and 600 GeV for the jets and photon, respectively. Therefore, we find that $P_T^j > 150$ GeV and $P_T^\gamma > 600$ GeV are very powerful in reducing the background. Furthermore, the invariant mass constructed with the two $W$’s and the photon can provide a powerful handle for the signal-background separation. As discussed above, we implement this observation as the $W$ measure and confirm its performance (see the right panel of Fig. 98).

We make our parton-level Monte Carlo simulation for both signal and background processes, using MG5_aMC@NLO [94] and CalcHEP3.4 [674] using the parton distribution functions NNPDF23 [675]. To implement the warped hierarchy/flavor model under consideration appropriately, we first take existing model files in Ref. [676]. As the model files do not contain the vertex of $G_1\gamma\gamma$, we add the relevant vertex structure based on the corresponding one encoded in $G_1\gamma\gamma$ as previously explained. In addition, various decay modes of $\gamma_1$ are written by modifying the existing vertices in the model files. We obtain the total number of signal (defined as $S$) and background (defined as $B$) events to calculate the significance $S/\sqrt{B}$ as follows:

$$ S = \epsilon_W \times N_S, $$
$$ B = \epsilon_W \times N_{WW\gamma} + 2 \times (1 - \epsilon_j) \times N_{Wj\gamma}, $$

where $N_S$, $N_{WW\gamma}$, and $N_{Wj\gamma}$ are numbers of events after all cuts, i.e., the numbers in the second and third last rows in Table 10, for the signal (either SP1 or SP2), $WW\gamma$, and $Wj\gamma$ backgrounds, respectively. Here the tagging efficiency $\epsilon_W$ (rejection rate $\epsilon_j$) for a two-prong $W$-jet (single-prong QCD jet) is set to be 0.5 (0.95) [677]. For a more conservative analysis, we include a factor of two for the $Wj\gamma$ background to account for the next-to-leading order corrections.

Table 10 shows signal (SP1 and SP2) and background ($WW\gamma$ and $Wj\gamma$) cross sections in fb according to a set of cuts at a $pp$ collider of $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV. We find that $m_1^\gamma = 2.5$ TeV (or equivalently, $m_1^G \sim 3.7$ TeV) can allow a 5$\sigma$ discovery of our photon cascade decay signal with an integrated luminosity of 3 ab$^{-1}$. This scale of the KK graviton mass is in a fairly good agreement with precision
Table 10: Signal and background cross sections in fb according to a sequence of cuts for two study points, SP1: $m_1^\gamma = 2.5$ TeV with $c = 2$ and SP2: $m_1^\gamma = 3$ TeV with $c = 2$, and two dominant SM backgrounds at a $pp$ collider of $\sqrt{s} = 100$ TeV. To evaluate the background cross sections as leading order (in parentheses) without introducing any possible divergence, we require basic selection cuts such as $p_T^n > 20$ GeV, $p_T^{\gamma/\ell} > 10$ GeV, $|\eta^n| < 2.5$, and $|\eta^{\gamma/\ell}| < 2.5$, and $\Delta R_{jj/j\gamma} > 0.01$. All momenta and masses are in the unit of GeV.

electroweak constraints [678, 679] as well as the current bounds inferred from a null observation of KK gluons [680, 681].

To summarize, we have studied an unconventional search channel of the KK graviton featured by a novel “cascade decay” into a photon and an on-shell KK photon $\gamma_1$ which subsequently decays into a semi-leptonic $W$ pair. The highly energetic photon due to the mass gap between $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$ provides a distinct and elementary final state signature which can be detected efficiently. Although the photon coupling is suppressed by a 5D “volume factor”, the strong coupling between $G_1$ and $\gamma_1$ renders this mode merely semi-suppressed. Consequently, we pointed out that the different dependence of the total rate on the volume factor from that of conventional search channels could enable us to determine the underlying model parameters. We found that the discovery reach of the KK graviton at future colliders such as a 100 TeV collider would be roughly $m_{G_1} = 4$ TeV at an integrated luminosity of 3 ab$^{-1}$. Finally, we emphasize that the proposed search strategy with regard to $\gamma^\ell jj + E_T$ signature can be straightforwardly applied to other BSM models containing processes yielding the same final state.

4.1.9 Seesaw Models and Resonances with Cascade Decays Involving RH Neutrinos

A widely discussed paradigm for neutrino masses is the so-called type-I seesaw mechanism [682–685] which postulates the existence of heavy right-handed (RH) neutrinos $N$ with Majorana masses. The mass scale of the RH neutrinos, synonymous with the seesaw scale, is $a priori$ unknown, and its determination would play a big role in vindicating the seesaw mechanism as the new physics responsible for neutrino
mass generation. In a bottom-up approach, the seesaw scale could be anywhere ranging from the left-handed (LH) neutrino mass scale of sub-eV all the way up to the grand unification theory (GUT) scale. However, there are arguments based on naturalness of the Higgs mass which suggest the seesaw scale to be below $10^7$ GeV or so \cite{686,687}. It is therefore of interest to focus on the seesaw scale being in the multi-TeV range which can be accessed at the current and foreseeable future collider energies. In particular, hadron colliders can probe TeV-scale seesaw through the “smoking gun” lepton number violating (LNV) signal of same-sign dilepton plus dijet final states: $pp \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow N\ell^\pm \rightarrow \ell^\pm \ell^\pm jj$ \cite{688} and other related processes, such as the collinear-enhanced $t$-channel photon exchange processes \cite{689–691}. In addition, there are many kinds of complementary low energy searches for rare processes, such as neutrinoless double beta decay (0$\nu$ββ) \cite{692}, lepton flavor violation (LFV) \cite{693}, anomalous Higgs decays \cite{694–697} and so on which are sensitive to TeV-scale models of neutrino mass. It is important to emphasize that the collider probe of the seesaw is truly complementary to the low-energy searches of LNV and LFV at the intensity frontier. For a recent review on the collider aspects of TeV-scale seesaw, see e.g., Ref. \cite{698}.

In the simplest seesaw extension of the SM, i.e. with the minimal addition of the heavy Majorana neutrinos while keeping the SM gauge group unchanged, there are two key aspects that can be tested experimentally, namely, the Majorana mass $M_N$ of the mostly sterile neutrinos and their mixing $V_{\ell N}$ with the active neutrinos. In the traditional “vanilla” seesaw mechanism \cite{682–685}, the left-right neutrino mixing is suppressed by the light neutrino mass $\mu_\nu$: \[ V_{\ell N} \simeq \sqrt{\frac{M_\nu}{M_N}} \simeq 10^{-6} \sqrt{\frac{100 \text{ GeV}}{M_N}} . \] (84)

Thus for a TeV-scale seesaw, the experimental effects of the light-heavy neutrino mixing are expected to be too small, unless the RH neutrinos have additional interactions, e.g. when they are charged under a $U(1)$ or $SU(2)$ gauge group. There exists a class of low-scale Type-I seesaw scenarios \cite{699–708}, where $V_{\ell N}$ can be sizable due to specific textures of the Dirac and Majorana mass matrices in the seesaw formula $M_\nu \simeq -M_D M_N^{-1} M_B^T$. However, the constraints of small neutrino masses usually suppress the LNV $\ell^\pm \ell^\pm jj$ signals \cite{702,707,709} in these models.

Another natural realization of a low-scale seesaw scenario with large light-heavy neutrino mixing is the inverse seesaw model \cite{710,711}. In this case, the magnitude of the neutrino mass becomes decoupled from the heavy neutrino mass, thus allowing for a large mixing \[ V_{\ell N} \simeq \sqrt{\frac{M_\nu}{\mu_S}} \approx 10^{-2} \sqrt{\frac{1 \text{ keV}}{\mu_S}} , \] (85)

where $\mu_S$ is the small LNV parameter in the theory, whose smallness is “technically natural”, i.e. in the limit of $\mu_S \rightarrow 0$, lepton number symmetry is restored and the LH neutrinos are massless to all orders in perturbation theory, as in the SM.

As for the LNV signature at colliders, in a natural seesaw scenario with approximate lepton number conservation, the LNV amplitude for the on-shell production of heavy neutrinos at average four-momentum squared $\bar{s} = (M_{N_1}^2 + M_{N_2}^2)/2$ can be written as \[ A_{\text{LNV}}(\bar{s}) = -V_{\ell N}^2 \frac{2\Delta M_N}{\Delta M_N^2 + \Gamma_N^2} + \mathcal{O} \left( \frac{\Delta M_N}{M_N} \right) , \] (86)

for $\Delta M_N \lesssim \Gamma_N$, i.e. for small mass difference $\Delta M_N = |M_{N_1} - M_{N_2}|$ between the heavy neutrinos compared to their average decay width $\Gamma_N \equiv (\Gamma_{N_1} + \Gamma_{N_2})/2$. Thus, the LNV amplitude in (86) will be suppressed by the small mass splitting, except for the case $\Delta M_N \approx \Gamma_N$ when it can be resonantly enhanced \cite{712}. In general, whether the dilepton signal can be of same-sign or mostly of opposite-sign depends on how degenerate the RH neutrinos are and to what extent they satisfy the coherence
condition [713]. For seesaw models with suppressed same-sign dilepton signal, one can use the opposite-sign dilepton signal [714] and rely on the specific kinematic features to distill the signal from the huge SM background. Another option is to use the trilepton channel: \( pp \rightarrow W^* \rightarrow N\ell^\pm \rightarrow \ell^\mp \ell^\mp + E_T \) [715–720], which has a relatively smaller SM background.

The current direct search limits using the same-sign dilepton channel with 20 fb\(^{-1}\) data at \( \sqrt{s} = 8 \) TeV LHC [721, 722] range from \( |V_{\ell N}|^2 \lesssim 10^{-2} - 1 \) for \( M_N = 100 - 500 \) GeV for \( \ell = e, \mu \). These limits could be improved by roughly an order of magnitude and extended for heavy neutrino masses up to a TeV or so with the Run-II phase of the LHC [698] or with a future lepton collider [723, 724]. On the other hand, with the currently allowed mixing, a 5\( \sigma \) discovery can be made for a TeV-scale heavy Majorana neutrino at a 100 TeV collider with 1 ab\(^{-1}\) of integrated luminosity [691]. We should note here that the \( W\gamma \) vector boson fusion processes [690, 691, 698] become increasingly important at these energies and must be taken into account, along with the usual Drell-Yan production mechanism so far considered in analyzing the LHC data.

On the theory front, a natural framework which could provide a TeV-scale renormalizable theory of the seesaw mechanism is the Left-Right (L-R) Symmetric extension of the SM (LRSM) [725–728], see also Section 4.5 of Volume 2 of this report. The two essential ingredients of seesaw, i.e., the existence of the RH neutrinos (and exactly three of them) and the seesaw scale, emerge naturally in LRSM – the former as the parity gauge partners of the LH neutrinos and the latter as the scale of parity restoration. There also exist examples [729] where the small neutrino masses via type-I seesaw at TeV-scale can arise without excessive fine tuning of the LRSM parameters. In addition, the discovery of the RH gauge bosons below 10 TeV could falsify the popular mechanism of leptogenesis as a viable explanation of the observed matter-antimatter asymmetry in our Universe [730–733]. There are therefore considerable theoretical motivations to search for TeV-scale L-R seesaw signatures at the LHC and future colliders. It is worth emphasizing that in the LRSM, the Majorana nature of the RH neutrinos inevitably leads to the LNV signature of \( \ell^\pm \ell^\pm j j \) [585, 688, 717, 734–741], irrespective of the light-heavy neutrino mixing parameter \( V_{\ell N} \). A RH charged gauge boson mass up to \( \sim 5.5 \) TeV with 300 fb\(^{-1}\) of data at the 14 TeV LHC [734] or up to \( \sim 32 \) TeV with 1 ab\(^{-1}\) of data at a 100 TeV collider [585, 741] can be probed using the same-sign dilepton channel.

For \( M_W > M_N > M_W \), there are four different sources in the LRSM for the origin of the \( \ell\ell j j \) signal at the LHC [739, 742] (see Fig. 99):

\[
egin{align*}
LL &: \quad pp \rightarrow W_L^* \rightarrow \ell N \rightarrow \ell\ell W_L \rightarrow \ell\ell j j, \quad (87) \\
RR &: \quad pp \rightarrow W_R \rightarrow \ell N \rightarrow \ell\ell W_R^* \rightarrow \ell\ell j j, \quad (88) \\
RL &: \quad pp \rightarrow W_R \rightarrow \ell N \rightarrow \ell\ell W_L \rightarrow \ell\ell j j, \quad (89) \\
LR &: \quad pp \rightarrow W_L^* \rightarrow \ell N \rightarrow \ell\ell W_R^* \rightarrow \ell\ell j j, \quad (90)
\end{align*}
\]
where the first (LL) mode is the only one that arises in the SM seesaw via s-channel exchange of the SM W-boson, whereas all the four modes can arise in L-R models. These signals are uniquely suited to probe the Majorana and Dirac flavor structure of the neutrino seesaw and are therefore an important probe of the detailed nature of the seesaw mechanism. To this end, it is important to disambiguate the different mechanisms (87)-(90) in case of a positive collider signal in future. This can be done systematically [741] by determining the kinematic endpoints of different invariant mass distributions, e.g., $m_{\ell\ell}$, $m_{\ell\mu}$, etc., irrespectively of the dynamical details. This general kinematic strategy is equally applicable to both same and opposite-sign dilepton signals. In this sense, its efficacy is not just limited to the type-I seesaw models, but also to many of its variants, such as the inverse [710, 711], linear [743] and generalized [704, 744–746] seesaw models, which typically predict a dominant opposite-sign dilepton signal. Some of these variants might indeed be relevant in the potential discovery of parity restoration, if the recent observations from both CMS [714] and ATLAS [722] indicating a paucity of $\ell^+\ell^\pm jj$ events is confirmed in future collider data.

Let us consider pure right-handed current (RHC) signals for the process of Eq. (88). Here we try to be as model independent as possible and we assume and discuss general left and right gauge couplings $g_L, g_R$. We are testing effects of a heavy particle sector neglecting small heavy neutrino and $W_2^\pm$ mixings with corresponding light SM states. In this way pure effects coming from right-handed sector on the $pp \rightarrow lljj$ process are discussed [747]. It is also shown when mixings of heavy neutrino states can be factored out.

RHC Lagrangian includes general couplings $g_L, g_R$, which are important for gauge couplings unification [745, 748]

$$\mathcal{L}_L + \mathcal{L}_R = \frac{g_L}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{\nu}_a \gamma^\mu P_L (U_{PMNS})_{a j} l_j W^+_{1 \mu} + \frac{g_R}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{\nu}_a \gamma^\mu P_R (K_R)_{a j} l_j W^+_{2 \mu} + \text{h.c.} \quad (91)$$

$\mathcal{L}_L$ describes the SM physics of charged currents. It includes the neutrino mixing matrix $U_{PMNS}$, responsible for neutrino oscillations phenomena. $\mathcal{L}_R$ is responsible for non-standard effects connected with heavy neutrinos $N_a$ and right-handed currents mediated by an additional heavy charged gauge boson $W_2$. $K_R$ defines a mixing matrix between flavour and massive heavy neutrino states. We assume it unitary, for a discussion, see Ref. [747].

The main RHC Feynman diagram which gives the $pp \rightarrow lljj$ process comes through two $W_2$ gauge bosons and heavy neutrinos $N_a$ in intermediate states, i.e. $pp \rightarrow W_2 \rightarrow N_al \rightarrow llW_2 \rightarrow lljj$. For literature, see Refs. [688, 715, 729, 735–737, 739, 740, 745–747, 749–758]. This signal mimics the signature of neutrinoless double beta decay when the two leptons are same-sign electrons.

To account lepton number violation, which might come if Majorana neutrinos are involved, we use the following notation:

$$\sigma^{\pm\pm}_{ij} = \sigma(pp \rightarrow l_i^{\pm}l_j^{\pm}jj), \quad (92)$$

$$\sigma^{\mp\mp}_{ij} = \sigma(pp \rightarrow l_i^{\mp}l_j^{\mp}jj). \quad (93)$$

We collectively denote all these cross-sections by $\sigma_{ij}$. The process depends on the gauge couplings $g_L$ and $g_R$, the quark mixing matrices $U^{L,R}_{CKM}$, which can be chosen of the same form [759, 760], the Parton Distribution Functions (PDFs) $f_\alpha(x, Q^2)$ and the heavy neutrino mixing matrix $(K_R)_{a j}$, see Eq. (91). The mass scales which are important for the process are: $M_{W_2}, M_{N_a}$ and $\sqrt{s}$. It can be shown, that quite generally we have $\Gamma(W_2)/M_{W_2}, \Gamma(N_a)/M_{N_a} \ll 1$ and the NWA can be used to compute $\sigma_{ij}$ [747, 761]. When masses of heavy neutrinos are degenerate then dependence on the mixing matrix elements $(K_R)_{a j}$ can be factorized from the whole expression in the following way:

$$\sigma^{\pm\pm}_{ij} = \bar{\sigma}^{\pm\pm} \left| \sum_a (K^+_R)_{a i} (K_R^*)_{a j} \right|^2, \quad (94)$$
Fig. 100: Examples of the neutrino mixing $K_R$ independent analysis. Left: The dependence of the total cross-section $\hat{\sigma}_{ee} = \hat{\sigma}_{ee}^+ + \hat{\sigma}_{ee}^- + \hat{\sigma}_{ee}^{++}$ on $M_{W_2}$ derived with the help of the MADGRAPH for $\sqrt{s} = 8, 14, 100$ TeV. Heavy neutrino masses are $M_{N_{1,3}} = 5$ TeV and $M_{N_2} = 10$ TeV, while $g_L = g_R$. NWA is valid only in the region in which $M_{W_2} > M_{N_{1,3}}$ and $M_{W_2}$ is neither close to $M_{N_3}$ nor to $\sqrt{s}$ (where the distance is measured in $\Gamma(W_2)$ units). Right: An example of fitting analytical formula (102) (blue dashed curves) to the numerical results (red dots) obtained for $\sqrt{s} = 8, 14$ and $100$ TeV, $M_{N_{1,3}} = 0.925$ TeV, $M_{N_2} = 10$ TeV with the help of the MadGraph 5 [111]. Values of the fitted parameters $a, b, c$ and $d$ are given in the main text, see eqs. (103)-(105).

\[
\sigma_{ij}^{\pm\mp} = \hat{\sigma}_{ij}^{\pm\mp} \left| \sum_a (K_R^i)_a (K_R^j)_{aj} \right|^2,
\]

where $\hat{\sigma}_{ij}^{\pm\mp}$ are “bare” cross-sections calculated for $(K_R)_{aj} = \delta_{aj}$, and

\[
\hat{\sigma}_{ij}^{\pm\pm} = \sigma(pp \to W_2^\pm) \times BR(W_2^\pm \to N_1 l_1^{\pm \pm}) BR(N_1 \to jj),
\]
\[
\hat{\sigma}_{ij}^{\pm-} = [\sigma(pp \to W_2^\pm) + \sigma(pp \to W_2^-)] \times BR(W_2^\pm \to N_1 l_1^\pm) BR(N_1 \to jj).
\]

These can be written as

\[
\hat{\sigma} = \sum_{\alpha\beta} \int_0^1 dx f_\alpha(y, Q^2) f_\beta(x, Q^2) \hat{\sigma}_{\alpha\beta}(xys),
\]

where $f_\alpha(x, Q^2)$ are PDFs of partons $\alpha$, while $Q$ is a characteristic scale of partonic process. Finally, $\hat{\sigma}_{\alpha\beta}$ stands for partonic cross-section. Using the NWA one can write the “bare” cross sections in the following form [761]:

\[
\hat{\sigma} = \frac{g_R^2 \pi}{18s} \frac{F_W(x_1)}{18 + \sum_b F_W(x_b)} \sum_{\alpha\beta} \Phi_{\alpha\beta} \left( \frac{M_{W_2}^2}{s}, \frac{M_{W_2}}{s} \right).
\]

Here, we have used differential parton-parton luminosities $\Phi_{\alpha\beta}(\tau)$, see e.g. [762], defined as:

\[
\Phi_{\alpha\beta}(\tau, Q^2) = \frac{1}{1 + \delta_{\alpha\beta}} \int_\tau^1 \frac{dx}{x} f_\alpha(x, Q^2) f_\beta \left( \frac{T}{x}, Q^2 \right)
\]
and
\[ F_W(x) = (2 - 3x + x^3)\theta(1 - x). \] (101)

Let us shortly comment on the form of eq. (99). First, the typical asymptotic \( \sim 1/s \) is clearly visible. Second, note that \( \hat{\sigma} \sim g_R^2 \) while one would rather expect \( \hat{\sigma} \sim g_R^8 \) from counting powers of gauge couplings entering matrix element corresponding to the process \( pp \rightarrow l_i l_j j j \). That difference is no longer surprising when one recalls that dominant contributions to the cross-section come from configurations in which \( W_2 \) and \( N_\alpha \) are nearly on-shell, what precisely corresponds to NWA. Finally, let us also remark that the simple consequence of \( \hat{\sigma} \sim g_R^2 \) is that the cross-section scales like \( (g_R/g_L)^2 g_L^2 \).

It turns out that one can estimate the total cross-section \( \hat{\sigma}_{ee} = \hat{\sigma}_{ee^{-}} + \hat{\sigma}_{ee^{+}} + \hat{\sigma}_{ee^{--}} \) under investigation using naive approximation:
\[ \hat{\sigma}_{ee} = \frac{F_W(x_1)}{1 + \frac{1}{b_1} \sum_b F_W(x_b)} P(\mu), \] (102)
where \( \mu = M_{W_2}/(1 \text{ TeV}) \) while \( P(\mu) = a(e^{-b_1} + c e^{-d_1}) \). For example, in the scenario in which \( M_{N_{1,3}} = 0.925 \text{ TeV} \), the values of fitted parameters \( a, b, c \) and \( d \) are (see Fig. 100):

- (8 TeV) \( a = 0.18 \times 10^3 \text{ fb}, \quad b = 3.62, \quad c = 0.002, \quad \text{ and } \quad d = 2.17 \),
- (14 TeV) \( a = 1.32 \times 10^3 \text{ fb}, \quad b = 3.97, \quad c = 0.016, \quad \text{ and } \quad d = 1.92 \),
- (100 TeV) \( a = 5.40 \times 10^3 \text{ fb}, \quad b = 3.04, \quad c = 0.020, \quad \text{ and } \quad d = 0.94 \).

Heavy neutrino masses are taken as in Ref. [747], though here the cross sections in Fig. 100 is general and independent of the \( K_R \) mixing parameterization. For \( M_N = 10 \text{ TeV} \), the cross section is already very small, at the \( \sim \) ab level in a whole range of considered \( M_{W_2} \) masses.

From this analysis we see that the \( pp \rightarrow lljj \) process signal coming from right-handed currents (RHC) is about two order of magnitudes larger at a 100 TeV collider compared to the LHC at 14 TeV and the process can be parametrized in a simple way for \( M_{W_2} \geq M_N \), independently of the heavy neutrino mixing scenarios. The background for the process depends on charges of dileptons. For the same \( l^\pm l^\pm \) (LNV) and opposite \( l^\pm l^\mp \) (LNC) signal cases see, e.g., the discussions in Refs. [735, 741, 763, 764]. Further studies are needed to assess the potential for extracting signal from background at a 100 TeV collider.

4.2 New Fermionic Resonances

4.2.1 Seesaw Leptons at Future Hadron Collider Experiments

As we already stressed in Section 4.1.9, collider tests of neutrino mass-generating offer a high degree of complementarity to low energy probes like neutrinoless double-beta decay, and precision lepton experiments. In particular, low energy realizations of fermionic Seesaw mechanisms predict EW- and TeV-scale SU(2) \(_L\) singlets (\( N \)) and triplets (\( T^\pm, T^0 \)) that couple to gauge bosons through mixing (singlet) or directly via gauge quantum numbers (triplet).

If kinematically accessible, these particles can be resonantly produced in hadron collisions through a variety of mechanisms. Fig. 101 shows LO and NLO production rates of a singlet neutrino for \( m_N > M_W \) [765,766]. While Drell-Yan (DY) largely dominates at 14 TeV, the situation is qualitatively different at 100 TeV, where the gluon fusion (GF) process
\[ g g \rightarrow N \nu_\ell \] (106)
is the leading production mode for \( m_N \lesssim 1.5 \text{ TeV} \) [765]. Beyond this, vector boson fusion (VBF)
\[ q \gamma \rightarrow W^\gamma \rightarrow N \ell^\pm q' \] (107)
is dominant. For $m_N \approx 1$ TeV, the GF, DY, and VBF mechanisms all share cross sections of the order of 100 fb. In Fig. 77 we have already shown the NLO triplet pair production rates for both the charged current and neutral current Drell-Yan processes [767, 768]

\[ q \, q' \rightarrow W^+ \rightarrow T^0 \, T^\pm \ \text{and} \ \ q \, q' \rightarrow \gamma \rightarrow T^+ \, T^- . \]  

(108)

Compared to the 14 TeV LHC, the reach of a 100 TeV $pp$ collider grows considerably from $\sigma_{14\text{TeV}} = 1$ ab for triplet masses $m_T \approx 2.5$ TeV to $\sigma_{100\text{TeV}} = 1$ ab for $m_T \approx 10 - 11$ TeV.

We now briefly summarize preliminary discovery potential of Seesaw leptons at 100 TeV. We note that model-independent benchmark searches are rather robust since it is straightforward to reinterpret collider results for a particular neutrino flavor model.

A key prediction of Type I-based scenarios is the existence of lepton number violating interactions, $N \rightarrow \ell^\pm W^{\mp}$, which implies the same-sign leptons collider signature [688] already discussed in Section

Fig. 101: 100 TeV pair production rates of a singlet seesaw lepton [765] as a function of mass.

Fig. 102: Left: required luminosity for 3 (5)σ evidence (discovery) at a 100 TeV collider as a function of heavy neutrino mass $m_N$ in the $\mu^+\mu^\pm$ final state assuming optimistic (dash) and pessimistic (dash-dot) mixing scenarios [691]; Right: sensitivity to $N-\mu$ mixing at a 100 TeV collider [691]. Both plots are in the Type-I Seesaw model.
4.1.9

\[ q \bar{q} \rightarrow N \ell_1^\pm \rightarrow \ell_1^\pm \ell_2^\mp W^{\mp} \rightarrow \ell_1^\pm \ell_2^\mp jj, \] (109)

The largeness of the \( N\ell^\pm \) VBF production cross section relative to the charged current DY process offers considerable gain to inclusive searches for heavy Majorana neutrinos. Assuming currently allowed mixing, a 5\( \sigma \) discovery can be made via the \( \mu^\pm \mu^\pm \) channel for \( m_N = 1070 \) GeV at 100 TeV after 1 \( ab^{-1} \); conversely, \( N - \mu \) mixing as small as \( S_{\mu\mu} \approx |V_{\mu N}|^2 \lesssim 8 \times 10^{-5} \) may be probed [691]. In the same-sign muon final state, the left panel of Fig. 102 shows the required luminosity for 3 \( (5)\sigma \) evidence (discovery) as a function of \( m_N \) assuming an optimistic (dash) and pessimistic (dash-dot) mixing scenario; in the right panel of Fig. 102 the sensitivity to mixing between heavy neutrinos and muons flavor states is shown. The Inverse Seesaw relies on an approximately conserved lepton number symmetry to suppress the light neutrino masses and lower the seesaw scale while keeping large Yukawa couplings. As a consequence, heavy neutrinos form pseudo-Dirac pairs and lepton number violating processes such as the one in Eq. (109) are suppressed. In Ref. [769], a search relying on lepton flavor violating (LFV) final states

\[ q \bar{q} \rightarrow N \ell_1^\pm \rightarrow \ell_1^\pm \ell_2^\mp W^{\mp} \rightarrow \ell_1^\pm \ell_2^\mp jj, \] (110)

was proposed. The left panel of Fig. 103 shows the number of expected events for inclusive \( \mu^\pm \tau^\mp jj \) production. Similar numbers would be expected for the \( e^\pm \tau^\mp \) analogue, while experimental limits on \( \mu \rightarrow e\gamma \) [771, 772] severely limit the \( e^\pm \mu^\pm jj \) event rate. This assumes only the lightest pseudo-Dirac pair is kinematically accessible, and uses the \( \mu_X \)-parametrization [773] with a neutrino Yukawa coupling

\[ Y_\nu = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \] (111)

\( M_R \) is defined as in Ref. [769] and can be interpreted as the seesaw scale. The mass of the heavy neutrinos is equal to \( M_R \) up to corrections proportional to \( Y_\nu v/M_R \), explaining the difference at low \( M_R \).

For masses well above the EW scale, triplet fermions preferentially decay to the Higgs and longitudinal polarizations of the \( W \) and \( Z \) bosons, a manifestation of the Goldstone Equivalence Theorem. For
4.2.2 Fermionic Top Partners in Composite Higgs Models

An 100 TeV collider can probe models with a terrific amount of Electro-Weak fine tuning. Even if none of these models had to be discovered, the result will be extremely informative as it will strongly disfavour (or exclude) a Natural origin of the Electro-Weak scale, pushing us towards the investigation of alternatives. We illustrate this point by estimating the reach, in terms of exclusions, for vector-like coloured fermions with a sizeable coupling to third-generation quarks, the so-called “top partners”. Top partners are a common prediction of composite Higgs models in which the partial compositeness paradigm is assumed for the generation of fermion masses (see, e.g., Refs. [613,614] for a review). In these models, their mass $M$ is directly related to the amount of fine-tuning $\Delta$ according to the approximate formula

$$\Delta \sim \left( \frac{M}{500 \text{ GeV}} \right)^2. \quad (114)$$

Top partners are coloured, thus they are unmistakably produced in pair by QCD interactions. They are also endowed with a sizeable coupling to third generation quarks and SM vector bosons or Higgs. The latter coupling is responsible for their decay, but also for their single production in association with a forward jet and a third generation quark. Exclusion contours are displayed in Fig. 104, in the plane defined by the top partner mass and its single production coupling. Top partners of electric charge $2/3$ (and $\text{BR}(Wb) = 0.5$, which is typical for a SM singlet) and $5/3$ are shown, respectively, in the left and

$$\text{EW boson decays to jets or charged lepton pairs, heavy lepton pairs can decay into fully reconstructible final-states with four jets and two high-$p_T$ leptons that scale like } p_T^{$\Delta$} \sim m_T/2:\n$$

$$T^0 T^\pm \rightarrow \ell\ell' + WZ/Wh, \quad \ell\ell' + 4j + 2j + 2b, \quad (112)$$

$$T^+ T^- \rightarrow \ell\ell' + ZZ/Zh/hh, \quad \ell\ell' + 4j + 2j + 2b + 4b. \quad (113)$$

Assuming a nominal detector acceptance and efficiency of $\mathcal{A} = 0.75$, at 100 TeV and after 10 fb$^{-1}$, a 5\(\sigma\) discovery can be achieved for $m_T \approx 1.4 - 1.6$ TeV [767]. Taking instead $\mathcal{A} = 1.0$, The right panel of Fig. 103 shows the discovery potential of the combined charged current and neutral current processes. After 3 ab$^{-1}$, there is 5 (2)\(\sigma\) discovery (sensitivity) up to $m_T \approx 6 (8)$ TeV.

---

**Fig. 104:** Left: Exclusion reach for a top partner $T$ of electric charge $2/3$; Right: same plot for an $X_{5/3}$ of charge $5/3$. The plots are obtained by assuming that future searches at 100 TeV will be sensitive to the same number of signal events as the current 8 TeV ones. Namely, excluded signal yields $S_{exc} \approx 25$ and $S_{exc} \approx 10$ are assumed for the $T$ and the $X_{5/3}$. Signal selection efficiencies are also extracted from 8 TeV results. In the case of the single production mode, for which no dedicated searches are currently available, the efficiency ($e_{x,p}$) is taken equal to the pair production one for simplicity. Further details can be found in Ref. [774].
right plots. The results are based on a rough extrapolation based on current LHC Run-I limits and details are reported in the figure caption and, more extensively, in Ref. [774]. A partial confirmation of the validity of the extrapolation, based on 100 TeV simulations, can be found in Ref. [775].

The result is that top partner masses of around 9 TeV can be excluded at an 100 TeV collider with 10 \(ab^{-1}\) luminosity in a completely model-independent way (i.e., for vanishing single-production coupling). According to Eq. (114), this corresponds to \(\Delta \sim 300\). For composite Higgs models that cannot be excluded at the LHC, namely for \(\xi = v^2/f^2 = 0.05\) or \(\xi = 0.01\), single production couplings of order \(c \simeq 0.2\) or \(c \simeq 0.1\) are expected [774] and the reach considerably increases.

### 4.2.3 Exotic Quarks in Twin Higgs Models: Displaced Decays in Association with a Prompt \(t\overline{t}\) Pair

Models of “neutral naturalness”, where the top partners do not carry SM color, provide a new set of signatures at hadron collider experiments. Since the low-energy connection between the SM and the sector that stabilizes the weak scale is feeble, the decays of the lightest BSM particles into the SM typically have macroscopic lifetimes, leading to displaced signatures. These challenging signals, combined with the low production rates of uncolored particles, imply that it is not unconceivable that a neutrally natural theory with a fine-tuning of \(O(10)^%\) may completely escape detection at the LHC. However, a general feature of this class of models is that they only solve the little hierarchy problem, and thus require UV completion at a relatively low scale of at most \(\sim 10\ TeV\). The particles belonging to the UV theory would likely become accessible at a future 100 TeV collider, thanks to the high partonic energies available, allowing the future collider to probe an entirely new set of experimental signals. In this subsection, following Ref. [776], we begin the identification of the signatures of UV completions of neutral naturalness, by considering its prime example, the Twin Higgs [777], as benchmark model.

In the Twin Higgs, all the new particles lighter than about a TeV are complete SM singlets. However, the model requires to be extended below \(\sim 10\ TeV\), to remove residual logarithmic divergences. In non-supersymmetric UV completions, new exotic fermions charged under both the SM and the twin gauge symmetries must accompany the top quark. Their masses are expected to be in the 1-10 TeV range. Some of these new fermions carry SM color, and would therefore be pair produced with large rates at a 100 TeV collider. Once produced, each of these “exotic quarks” decays into a SM top quark plus twin particles. Some of the twin particles can decay back to the SM with long lifetimes, giving rise to spectacular displaced vertices in combination with the prompt \(t\overline{t}\) pair. Therefore, the signatures we consider are, labeling the exotic quarks as \(T, B\),

\[
pp \rightarrow (T \rightarrow t\hat{Z})(\overline{T} \rightarrow \overline{t}\hat{Z}) \rightarrow t\overline{t} + \text{ twin hadrons}, \quad \text{twin hadron} \rightarrow \text{displaced signal},
\]

\[
pp \rightarrow (B \rightarrow t\hat{W})(\overline{B} \rightarrow \overline{t}\hat{W}) \rightarrow t\overline{t} + \text{ twin leptons}, \quad \text{twin lepton} \rightarrow \text{displaced signal},
\]

(115)

where \(\hat{Z}, \hat{W}\) are the twin gauge bosons (we denote all the twin particles with a hat).

We consider the “fraternal” version of the Twin Higgs, inspired by naturalness, where only the third generation SM fermions acquire a twin partner [523]. Therefore the twin hadrons in eq. (115) are produced by the \(\hat{Z} \rightarrow t\overline{b}\) decay, followed by twin hadronization. Depending on the parameters, the long-lived twin hadron can be either a \(CP\)-even scalar meson \(\hat{\chi}_{00}\), a vector meson \(\hat{Y}\) or a glueball \(\hat{G}_{0++}\). The \(\hat{\chi}_{00}\) and \(\hat{G}_{0++}\) decay through mixing with the 125 GeV Higgs and therefore primarily into \(b\overline{b}\), whereas the \(\hat{Y}\) decays via photon kinetic mixing and thus almost democratically into all the SM electrically charged particles. The corresponding proper decay lengths are [523,776]

\[
cT\hat{\chi}_{00} \simeq 3.8 \text{ cm} \left(\frac{m_b}{m_{\hat{b}}}\right)^2 \left(\frac{f}{1 \text{ TeV}}\right)^4 \left(\frac{5 \text{ GeV}}{\Lambda}\right)^5,
\]

\[
cT\hat{Y} \simeq 1.3 \text{ cm} \left(\frac{m_{\hat{A}}}{100 \text{ GeV}}\right)^4 \left(\frac{10^{-3}}{\epsilon}\right)^2 \left(\frac{5 \text{ GeV}}{\Lambda}\right)^5,
\]

(116)
where the benchmark value of the $Z_2$ breaking scale $f$ ensures that Higgs coupling deviations are too small to be detected at the LHC. The choice of twin-QCD confinement scale $\Lambda$ is instead motivated by naturalness arguments \[523\]. For $\epsilon$, which determines the size of the kinetic mixing between the twin photon (with mass $m_\hat{\gamma}$) and SM photon, we use the value naturally generated by exotic quark loops. In our study we kept most of the above parameters fixed to the benchmark values of Eq. \[116\], except for the mass of the $\tilde{b}$ quark. As a consequence, the typical decay lengths that we consider are as follows: the proper lifetime of $\tilde{\chi}_{b0}$ approximately varies from 1 cm to 10 m, whereas the $\hat{T}$ and $\hat{G}_{0^{++}}$ have centimeter-scale decays.

For the hadronic ($\bar{b}b$) displaced decay search, the detector is modeled, following the ATLAS searches of refs. \[778, 779\], as the sum of two annuli with radii $1 < r < 28$ cm and $200 < r < 750$ cm, representing the inner detector (ID) and hadronic calorimeter plus muon spectrometer, respectively, with an efficiency for displaced vertex (DV) identification equal to a constant 10%. In the search for $\hat{Y}$ decays we concentrate on dimuon DVs in the ID, which is modeled, following the CMS search of Ref. \[529\], as an annulus with radii $1 < r < 50$ cm and efficiency for DV identification equal to a constant 50%. In addition, simple cuts are applied directly on the twin hadrons, to roughly reproduce reasonable experimental requirements.

The combination of the prompt $t\bar{t}$ and displaced signal ensures a straightforward triggering, and is expected to remove completely the SM background. Then, assuming no events are observed, a signal hypothesis can be excluded at 95% if it would predict more than 3 events. The projected reach of the displaced twin hadron + $t\bar{t}$ search at a 100 TeV collider is shown in Fig. 105, assuming an integrated luminosity of 1 ab$^{-1}$. The sensitivity extends up to $m_T \sim 11$ TeV. For comparison, we also show the estimated reach obtained from the search for direct stop production \[780\], which is sensitive to the exotic quarks if all the produced twin particles leave the detector as missing energy. We find that the potential of the search for $t\bar{t}$+displaced signals can be significantly superior. Estimates for luminosities different from 1 ab$^{-1}$ can be obtained by assuming that the signal rate scales with the partonic luminosities. This is a reasonable first approximation, because at large $m_T$ the exotic quark branching ratios are approximately independent of the mass, and the variation of the typical twin hadron boost factor gives subdominant effects.

The twin leptons are produced in the decay of the twin $W$ boson, $\hat{W} \rightarrow \hat{\ell}\bar{\ell}$ (since we assume twin electromagnetism is broken, for our purposes the distinction between twin tau and twin neutrino is irrelevant, so we simply denote all twin leptons by $\hat{\ell}$). The twin leptons can mix with the SM neutrinos and thus effectively behave as sterile neutrinos, decaying into either three SM leptons or one SM lepton and a pair of quarks. As a consequence, both hadronic and leptonic displaced decay searches are relevant. The proper decay length is given by

$$c\tau_{\hat{\ell}} = 10 \text{ cm} \left(\frac{10^{-3}}{\sin \theta_{\hat{\ell}}}ight)^2 \left(\frac{m_{\hat{\ell}}}{6 \text{ GeV}}\right)^5,$$  \hspace{1cm} (117)$$

where $\sin \theta_{\hat{\ell}}$ controls the $\hat{\ell}$-$\nu$ mixing. In the range of parameters we consider, the lifetime varies from 1 cm to 10 m. The simulation of the twin lepton signals is described in detail in Ref. \[776\]. Here we only observe that the twin leptons are very boosted, and thus their decay products are very collimated, with typical angular separation of $\Delta R \sim O(0.01)$. Therefore searches for lepton jets \[530\] play an important role.

The projected reach of the displaced twin lepton + $t\bar{t}$ search at a 100 TeV collider with 1 ab$^{-1}$ is shown in Fig. 106, again under the assumption of zero SM background. The sensitivity extends up to $m_{\hat{B}} \sim 11$ TeV, with hadronic displaced signals more promising due to the larger branching ratio of $\hat{\ell}$ into quarks. To compare the reach of the twin hadron and twin lepton signals, it is useful to recall that
Fig. 105: Projected bounds on the mass of the exotic quark $T$ from the twin hadron displaced signal at a 100 TeV collider. The orange and blue curves correspond to the $t\bar{t}+$displaced twin hadron signals. Also shown are the bounds from top partner (dot-dashed light blue lines) and stop (dotted black lines) searches.

$m_T \simeq (m_B^2 + y_t^2 f^2 / 2)^{1/2}$, therefore the $T$ and $B$ are approximately degenerate for masses much larger than 1 TeV.

To summarize, we presented a first study of displaced decays produced in association with a prompt $t\bar{t}$ pair at a future 100 TeV collider. Both hadronic and leptondisplaced signals were considered. The presence of the decay products of the tops guarantees triggering, and is expected to remove completely the SM background. This signature can arise, for example, from exotic quarks that appear in several UV completions of Twin Higgs models. We estimated that a 100 TeV collider with $1 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ will be able to probe these new fermions up to masses of $\sim 11$ TeV, thus providing a strong test of the most motivated region of parameters.

4.2.4 Probing Naturalness Model-Independently at a 100 TeV Collider

One of the primary goals of the current and future collider program is to search for new physics associated with the stabilization of the electroweak scale. In symmetry-based solutions to the hierarchy problem, the large quantum corrections to the Higgs scalar from the top quark must be canceled by “top partners,” new states with couplings related by symmetry to that of the top quark. In traditional theories such as minimal supersymmetric or composite Higgs models, these top partners carry SM color charge like the top quark and are copiously produced at hadron colliders. In this broad class of models, searches for new colored particles directly probe electroweak naturalness. Placing the top partner mass beyond the LHC reach of $\sim 1$ TeV already implies a tuning in the Higgs mass of at least a few percent; searches for colored particles at a 100 TeV collider would probe even more parameter space, with a null result worsening the tuning.

However, al already mentioned earlier in this report, it is possible to formulate theories of “neutral naturalness” in which the top partners do not in fact carry SM color charge. This can be achieved if the symmetry which protects the Higgs is discrete and does not commute with SM color. Known examples include the folded SUSY [782] and Quirky Little Higgs [783] models in which the top partners carry electroweak charge but not color, and the Twin Higgs [777] in which the top partners are completely neu-
Fig. 106: Projected bounds on the mass of the exotic quark $B$ from the twin lepton displaced signal at a 100 TeV collider. The blue solid lines correspond to hadronic displaced searches and the brown dashed lines to leptonic displaced searches. \textit{Left:} $\sin \theta_{\nu} = 10^{-3}$; \textit{Right:} $\sin \theta_{\nu} = 3 \cdot 10^{-4}$.

Neutral under the SM gauge forces. In these models therefore searches for new colored or even electroweak charged particles do not directly constrain naturalness. While specific neutral naturalness models proposed thus far predict various other new physics signatures (see e.g. \cite{524, 524, 776, 784–786}), it is not obvious whether or not future collider experiments can robustly constrain neutral naturalness—i.e., is there a “no-lose theorem” indicating that the physics behind electroweak naturalness will be observable?

In Ref. \cite{781}, this question was addressed by exploring neutral top partner models using a bottom-up, effective field theory (EFT) approach. Model-independently, a 100 TeV hadron collider would be able to directly probe the interaction of neutral top partners with the Higgs to a modest degree. The top partners can be directly pair-produced through off-shell Higgs bosons, however because these neutral partners may be invisible to detectors this is a challenging signal, requiring the identification of initial state radiation or forward jets recoiling off of missing energy \cite{407, 787}. In typical neutral naturalness models, such direct searches can probe masses up to $\sim 300 \text{ GeV}$ \cite{407, 781}. Additionally, measurements of double Higgs production at a 100 TeV \cite{182, 183, 788} may be able to probe the loop-induced corrections to the triple Higgs coupling for similar top partner masses.

However, the true power of a 100 TeV collider for probing neutral naturalness is its unprecedented reach in energy. As argued in Ref. \cite{781}, a common feature of all neutral top partner EFTs is the need for a UV completion of the top partner dynamics \cite{789–795}, typically at a scale about a loop factor above the top partner mass, e.g. $\sim 10 \text{ TeV}$. This defines a new energy scale at which further new states must appear, likely carrying SM color charge. (In the case of known Twin Higgs theories this is the scale at which colored squarks or resonances appear.) As demonstrated explicitly in Ref. \cite{776}, a 100 TeV collider can allow access to these high mass states which are a necessary component of neutral naturalness. The resulting constraints on theory are complementary to those from precision measurements of Higgs properties, which can be achieved at future lepton colliders.

Applying this reasoning to EFT scenarios for Neutral Naturalness, Ref. \cite{781} found model-independent arguments regarding the extent to which naturalness would be tested by results from future colliders. To cover the full range of possible neutral naturalness scenarios, all perturbative neutral top partner structures had to be classified, including those which have yet to be realized in a top-down theory. These include scalar top partners with direct couplings to the Higgs, as well as fermionic top partners...
which must couple to the Higgs via some additional mediator states. In all cases the top partner EFTs must be completed by further new physics at some UV scale $\Lambda$, e.g., to regulate the divergences of the new scalar particles. Reference [781] makes the assumption that at or below the scale $\Lambda$ new colored particles appear, as is realized in all neutral naturalness models known so far [789–795], so that new states will be discovered if $\Lambda \lesssim 10 – 20$ TeV. The constraints on these models from both direct probes of the top partner interactions as well as the reach of a 100 TeV collider for new states at $\Lambda$ was analyzed. In all cases, it was found that untuned models always lead to observable new physics at future colliders, as long as the top partner sector had a similar number of degrees of freedom as the top quark sector.

A representative example of these methods is provided by the case of fermionic top partners $T$ interacting through one or more scalar mediators $S$, as shown below.

Integrating out the heavy scalar(s) leads to the $|H|^2\bar{TT}$ effective interaction, which cancels the quadratically divergent top loop at low scales. SUSY Twin Higgs theories [793,795] are top-down models falling into this category, though the EFT approach applies more generally. In this class of models the Higgs mixes with the singlet scalar mediator, producing deviations in the effective Higgs coupling which can be probed most effectively at lepton colliders, see red shading in Fig. 107. In the Twin Higgs model,
For theories of Neutral Naturalness with $N_f$ fermionic top partners and $N_s$ scalar mediators, $\Delta^{\text{max}}$ is the “unavoidable tuning price” the theory has to pay in order to avoid detection at both future lepton and hadron colliders. The black (orange) curves assume that the 100 TeV collider can probe UV completions at $\sim 20$ (10) TeV. Dashed curves: combines independent tunings multiplicatively, i.e. $\Delta = \prod_i \Delta_i$. Solid curves: only considers the most severe of several independent tunings, i.e. $\Delta = \text{Min}\{\Delta_i\}$. Natural theories where the number of top partners is not large have to produce signals at the 100 TeV collider, future lepton colliders, or both. See text and [781] for details.

This allows TeV-scale top partners to be detected. On the other hand, light top partners could escape detection in the fully model-independent case if $y_{\text{STT}}$ is large. In order for this to be natural, the UV completion scale would have to be quite low. Since the 100 TeV collider can probe UV completions up to $\sim 10$ TeV, these natural theories will lead to direct production of new states. The black contours in Fig. 107 show the additional tuning suffered only due to the singlet mediator, if the UV completion scale is high enough to avoid direct production of new states at a 100 TeV collider. This effectively probes large values of $y_{\text{STT}}$ in natural theories inaccessible to lepton colliders. Combined with the requirement that top partners not be much heavier than 500 GeV to avoid incomplete cancellation of the top loop, it leads to the conclusion that every natural theory with SM-charged states at the UV completion scale can be discovered.

This argument generalizes beyond the canonical case of three top partners ($N_f = 3$) and one scalar mediator ($N_s = 1$). More generally, one can define an unavoidable tuning price that a theory of Neutral Naturalness has to pay in order to avoid both Higgs coupling deviations at lepton colliders and direct production of new states at 100 TeV. This is shown as a function of $N_f \cdot N_s$ in Fig. 108. Natural theories where the number of top partners is not large have to produce signals at the 100 TeV collider, future lepton colliders, or both.

Different tuning arguments have to be constructed for different scenarios of Neutral Naturalness (e.g. scalar top partners), but the principle of the argument remains the same, as do the conclusions. Combining the results for all top partner scenarios, Ref. [781] finds that neutral naturalness models are generically observable at future colliders unless they are tuned at the $\sim 10\%$ level or worse. Within the above-mentioned assumptions this provides a “no-lose theorem” for future colliders as model-independent probes of naturalness. Avoiding this result by violating requires very exotic model-building, such as extremely large top partner multiplicity, or solutions to the hierarchy problem not based on symmetry at all (e.g. [55, 796, 797]). Results from future colliders will therefore provide a qualitative advance in our
understanding of the origin of the electroweak scale beyond what can be achieved at the LHC.

4.3 Non-Resonant Signatures

4.3.1 Measuring Top Couplings via $tW/tZ$ Scattering

Although the top quark was discovered more than twenty years ago, some of its properties are still poorly known. In particular, only recently the couplings of the top to the electroweak $Z$ gauge boson have been directly probed, in $t\bar{t}Z$ production at the LHC [798], though with uncertainties that are currently several times the SM values, while projected sensitivities at Run-II are barely below 100% [799]. The lack of experimental precision is due to the complicated environment in hadronic machines, aggravated by the relatively high mass thresholds. However, in Ref. [800] a different approach to probe the properties of the top was put forward that takes advantage of the high energies accessible at hadronic machines: certain scattering amplitudes, such as $tW \rightarrow tW$, grow quadratically with momenta whenever the electroweak couplings of the top deviate from their SM predictions. Such a behaviour is reminiscent of $tW$ scattering when the Higgs couplings to the electroweak gauge bosons depart from the SM [801], and it is a genuine signal of models where the top quark, along with the Higgs, is part of a strongly interacting sector [802].

As shown in Fig. 109, $tW$ scattering participates in the process $pp \rightarrow t\bar{t}Wj$, giving rise to a clean same-sign leptons signature. A machine such as a hadron collider at 100 TeV would significantly profit from the enhanced sensitivity to non-standard top couplings at high energies present in this channel, thanks to the large momenta carried by the initial state partons. This is true already at the inclusive level. The dominant background for such a search is expected to come from QCD production of $pp \rightarrow t\bar{t}W+0(1)$ jets, which arises at $O(g_s^2 g_w)$ and has a cross section $\sigma_{QCD} \approx 25$ pb. The signal arises at $O(g_s g_w^2)$, with a cross section $\sigma_{EW} \approx 4$ pb (cross sections computed at LO with MadGraph5 [370] and a custom FeynRules [94] model). These numbers should be compared with the QCD and EW cross sections at the 13 TeV LHC, of $\approx 0.7$ pb and $\approx 0.06$ pb, respectively. Nevertheless, the potential improvement in sensitivity can be best seen by studying the unique kinematical features of the final state particles.

Let us be specific and focus on the $Z$ coupling to the right-handed top quark,

$$c_R g_{ZtR} \bar{t}_R \gamma \mu t_R Z^\mu,$$

(118)

where $g_{ZtR} = -\frac{2}{3}(g_s^2 g_w/c_w)$ and $c_R = 1$ in the SM. The effect on this coupling from heavy new physics can be effectively parametrised by the dimension-6 operator [800]

$$\frac{i c_R}{v^2} H^\dagger D_\mu H t_R \gamma \mu t_R,$$

(119)

and gives rise to a deviation from the SM, $c_R - 1 = \frac{2}{3} \tilde{c}_R s_w^2$, of an expected size $\tilde{c}_R \sim g_s^2 v^2/\Lambda^2$, where $\Lambda$ is the mass of the resonance that has been integrated out, and $g_s$ its coupling to the top quark. Such a non-standard coupling makes the scattering amplitude $tW \rightarrow tW$ grow with energy. The leading divergence is given by

$$\mathcal{M} = -\frac{g_s^2}{2m_W^2} \sqrt{\hat{s}(\hat{s} + \hat{t})} \tilde{c}_R + O(\sqrt{\hat{s}}),$$

(120)

The high energy behaviour of this amplitude has been explicitly shown in Ref. [800].

Here we directly focus on the effects that such a high energy growth has on the kinematical variables associated with $t\bar{t}Wj$ production. In particular, for a sizeable $\tilde{c}_R$ the particles that participate in the strong scattering, the $W$ and either one of the two tops (the other is a spectator), will have larger invariant masses than in the SM. This is depicted in Fig. 110, where we show the (normalized) distribution

\footnote{Indeed, its large mass indicates that the top quark is a key player in composite Higgs scenarios, and crucial BSM particles such as the top-partners [615] could potentially be exchanged in $tW$ scattering.}
Fig. 109: Feynman diagram for the $tW \rightarrow tW$ scattering in $pp$ collisions. Anomalous top couplings lead to the final $tW$ pair having large invariant masses, providing a unique handle to identify the signal.

![Feynman Diagram](image)

Fig. 110: Invariant mass distributions for the $t\bar{t}Wj$ electroweak production at a 100 TeV collider. We applied some benchmark cuts (inset top-right) on the tops and the $W$, specifically on the transverse momentum ($p_T$), pseudorapidity ($\eta$), and invariant mass ($m$).

of events in a 100 TeV collider as a function of the maximum invariant mass between the pairs $tW$ and $\bar{t}W$, for the set of cuts shown in the legend. The events in the presence of anomalous $Zt_Rt_R$ couplings are typically harder than in the SM ($\bar{c}_R = 0$). The power of a 100 TeV collider in performing this type of “precision” probes of the top couplings is apparent once we notice that the values of $\bar{c}_R$ used for the distributions are an order of magnitude smaller than those that the LHC will be able to probe after $300 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity ($\bar{c}_R \approx 0.3$ [800]). Awaiting for a detailed study, the improvement in sensitivity can be estimated by assuming that the a 100 TeV collider will be able to measure cross sections with absolute uncertainties at the same level as at the LHC ($\bar{c}_R \approx 0.3$), but for energies a factor $\sqrt{s_{100 \text{ TeV}}/s_{13 \text{ TeV}} = 100/13 \approx 8}$ larger. Recalling that the new physics effects we are interested in grow as $\bar{c}_R^s$ (see Eq. (120)), we can then expect to probe at a 100 TeV collider values of $\bar{c}_R$ at the per cent to per mille level (similar conclusions hold for the couplings of the left-handed top).

It is conceivable then that through a careful study of $pp \rightarrow t\bar{t}Wj$ production, a 100 TeV collider would be able to greatly improve our sensitivity to new physics modifying the top-$Z$ couplings. Furthermore, as explained in Ref. [800] this is not the only process which shows a strong high energy behaviour.

---

21One should be aware that at a 100 TeV collider and for large invariant masses there could be large logarithms arising from the collinear singularity of the gluon splitting. These have been partly tamed by cutting on the $p_T$ of the tops.
in the presence of non-standard top couplings. One prominent example is \( tZ \rightarrow th \) scattering, identified through \( t\bar{t}h + \text{jets} \) production, which would also constitute an important (and complementary) probe of the nature of the top-Higgs sector using a 100 TeV collider.

### 4.3.2 Running Electroweak Couplings as a Probe of New Physics

In this report has clearly emerged how a future 100 TeV collider can improve in the production of heavy states. However, we will now argue that there are also novel opportunities for precision studies that could uncover new light (relative to \( \sqrt{s} \)) states indirectly. In particular, any new states interacting with gauge bosons will impact how the associated gauge couplings evolve with energy, thereby providing a model-independent handle on their existence provided sufficiently clean channels involving these couplings can be identified and studied experimentally. Such a possibility has been demonstrated for electroweak (EW) processes \[469\] to be discussed below, with similar applications possible in the colored sector of the theory \[803, 804\]. Analogous possibilities are also familiar from precision studies at LEP, where constraints on new heavy fields could be applied through accurate determination of the \( Z \) boson properties via the modification of gauge boson propagators by new states.

Many theories extending the SM introduce several new states coupling to weak gauge bosons, potentially making them promising cases for such indirect tests. Moreover, the model-independence of this setup amounts to an insensitivity to how these new states may decay, thereby opening the possibility of inferring the presence of new physics that may be difficult to discover directly due to reduction of conventional handles (as is the case with reduced missing energy in supersymmetry (SUSY) for compressed spectra \[58, 805\] or in models of Stealth SUSY \[59\]) or due to increased backgrounds. The evolution of EW gauge couplings is fully determined within the SM: the coupling \( \alpha_1 \) grows in the UV while \( \alpha_2 \) decreases as shown in Fig. 111. At energies above the mass of any charged particles extending

![Fig. 111: Evolution of the two EW gauge couplings within the SM (solid lines) and in the presence of new states of the MSSM (dashed lines). Shown are the contributions to running of \( \alpha_2 \) from the presence of a triplet fermion (wino), and to the running of \( \alpha_1 \) in the presence of three \( SU(2)_L \) singlet scalars of hypercharge 1 (right-handed sleptons); each are shown assuming the new states entering at either 200 GeV or 1 TeV. Figure from \[469\].](image)

the SM, however, this behavior can change: new fields contribute to the beta functions at scales above their masses, such that the asymptotic freedom of \( \alpha_2 \) may no longer persist. Indeed in the minimal supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM) the sign of \( \alpha_2 \)'s beta function is flipped once all superpartners are included, such that above that threshold the coupling will increase in the UV. Even the qualitative running behavior can thus serve as a consistency check of the SM itself, or as an indirect probe of new fields if
they exist. As indicated in Fig. 111, however, deviations in the running coupling are typically of order 1% after a decade of running in the presence of an isolated new state of the MSSM. As such, percent-level experimental precision is needed in order to assess cases in which beta functions are modified by a single field at a given threshold.

Experimental sensitivity to the running of $\alpha_{1,2}$ relies on minimizing uncertainties in the process under examination. Statistical uncertainties are minimized by identifying a process whose cross-section remains sizable at high energy; theoretical uncertainties are minimized for processes that are well determined theoretically; and experimental uncertainties are minimized for processes that are sufficiently clean. Drell-Yan (DY) processes proceeding through neutral and charged currents satisfy these three criteria. At hadron colliders, both $\alpha_1$ and $\alpha_2$ can thus be sensitively probed with the (neutral current) process $pp \rightarrow Z^*/\gamma^* \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-$, while $\alpha_2$ is constrained with the (charged current) process $pp \rightarrow W^{\pm} \rightarrow \ell^\pm\nu$ [806]. Modifications to the running of $\alpha_{1,2}$ may be observed in the shape of the dilepton invariant mass spectrum in the neutral current case, while in the charged current case the shape of the transverse mass spectrum is modified:

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dM_{\ell\ell}}(pp \rightarrow Z^*/\gamma^* \rightarrow \ell^+\ell^-) \equiv \frac{d\sigma^{Z/\gamma}}{dM_{\ell\ell}}(\alpha_{1,2}(Q = M_{\ell\ell}))$$

(121)

$$\frac{d\sigma}{dM_T}(pp \rightarrow W^+ \rightarrow \ell\nu) \equiv \int_{M_T}^{\infty} dM_{\ell\nu} \frac{d\sigma^{W^+}}{dM_T dM_{\ell\nu}}(\alpha_2(Q = M_{\ell\nu})).$$

(122)

Thus both effects rely on the fact that the couplings are evaluated at a scale, $Q$, corresponding to the invariant mass of the final state.

The main uncertainties impacting the precision with which final state distributions of DY processes can be used to constrain running couplings are statistical, theoretical (scale and PDF), and experimental. Statistical uncertainties are sufficiently small, for an integrated luminosity of $3 \text{ ab}^{-1}$ at 100 TeV, assuming final states with $M_{\ell\ell}, M_{\ell\nu} \lesssim 3 \text{ TeV}$. At these energies, theoretical uncertainties entering through scale and PDF are $\lesssim 1 - 2\%$, determined using the generators DYNNLO and FEWZ [807–812] with the NNPDF2.3 PDF set [675]. Finally experimental uncertainties are assumed to be similar to those of the LHC, where neutral current DY measurements at 7 and 8 TeV indicate uncorrelated uncertainties again at the level of $1 - 2\%$ [813–815]. Treating these uncertainties accordingly, the significance with which a 100 TeV collider is indirectly sensitive to typical SUSY states is as shown in Fig. 112. Shown is also a comparison to how well the 14 TeV LHC can perform analogous measurements assuming the running of $\alpha_2$ is as in the MSSM.

A general treatment can be carried out by comparing sensitivity to states of a mass, $M$, with contributions $\Delta b_{1,2}$ to the two EW gauge couplings. At the leading log level, this parameter space depends only on the presentation (charge) of the new states; dependence on the spin of the new states enters through their finite contribution to gauge boson propagation, which must be accounted for only in higher order matching. Thus working at leading log level, results are as shown in Fig. 113 for current and future runs of the LHC, together with comparisons to what can be gained at 100 TeV and to what is learned through precision studies at LEP where new physics effects could be observed through the presence of higher dimension operators that may be generated upon integrating out heavy states.

The effect of systematic uncertainties on the sensitivity of hadron colliders in extracting running coupling information is a crucial consideration of this program. Fig. 114 shows how the reach of the LHC and of a 100 TeV machine respond to varying these uncertainties, taking sensitivity to the sign of $\beta_2$ and to the presence of a wino or the full MSSM as examples. A change in sign of $\beta_2$, as would be obtained with the MSSM contributing to the running, can be probed at the 3$\sigma$ level between LHC and a future 100 TeV collider even as systematic uncertainties approach the 10% level. The effect of varying scale choice, taking $M_{\ell\nu}/2 \leq Q \leq 2M_{\ell\nu}$ as the scale at which the EW couplings are evaluated, is shown for the case of a wino or the full MSSM contributing to $\beta_2$: this has the effect of varying the pertinent thresholds that can be constrained within about a factor of four. This analysis is all carried out
at leading log order in the EW couplings, and thus the uncertainty band coming from scale choice may be significantly reduced by carrying out a higher order calculation of these processes. Taking the central scale choice as the fiducial value, a 100 TeV machine can thus provide indirect sensitivity to the presence of a wino up to masses \( \approx 1.5 \) TeV and of the MSSM up to \( \approx 3.5 \) TeV.

Fig. 112: Sensitivity to new states contributing to the running of \( SU(2)_L \). Left: Sensitivity at 100 TeV and its combination with the LHC to Higgsinos, wino, and a 5 of \( SU(2)_L \). Right: Sensitivity of the same machine(s) to the entire MSSM entering the running of \( \alpha_2 \). Figures from [469].

Fig. 113: Sensitivity of past, current, and future colliders to generic new states of mass \( M \) contributing to beta functions of the EW gauge group. Left: results for states charged under hypercharge, determined through neutral current DY. Right: results from \( SU(2) \) representations using charged current DY.
Fig. 114: Impact of varying systematic uncertainties. Left: Variation in sensitivity to the sign of $\alpha_2$'s beta function with respect to the overall size of uncorrelated systematic uncertainties. Right: Variation in sensitivity to contributions to running $\alpha_2$ from a wino and the entire MSSM entering at mass $M$, with respect to varying scale choice within a factor of two of $M_{\ell\nu}$. Figures from [469].

Acknowledgements

P. A. is supported by NSF grant PHY-1216270.
T. C. is supported by an LHC Theory Initiative Postdoctoral Fellowship, under the National Science Foundation grant PHY-0969510.
R. T. D. acknowledges support from the Institute for Advanced Study Marvin L. Goldberger Membership and DOE grant de-sc0009988.
S. E. and B. Z. acknowledge partial support from the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science, under grant DE-SC0007859.
J. E. thanks the European Research Council for support via the Advanced Investigator Grant 26732, and from the STFC via Grant ST/L000326/1.
J. L. Feng thanks the Technion Center for Particle Physics for hospitality. The work of J. L. Feng is supported in part by U.S. National Science Foundation Grant No. PHY–1316792, United States-Israel Binational Science Foundation Grant No. 2010221, a Guggenheim Foundation grant, and Simons Investigator Award 376204.
The research of S. G. at Perimeter Institute is supported by the Government of Canada through Industry Canada and by the Province of Ontario through the Ministry of Economic Development and Innovation. M. R. is supported by the NSF Grant PHY-1415548.
C. B. V. is supported by National Science Foundation Grant No. PHY-1315155 and the Maryland Center for Fundamental Physics.
J. W. is supported in part by the Department of Energy under grant DE-SC0007859. W.X. is supported by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) under cooperative research agreement DE-SC-00012567.
The work of G. P. has been partly supported by the Catalan ICREA Academia Program, and grants FPA2014-55613-P, 2014-SGR-1450 and Severo Ochoa excellence program SO-2012-0234.
The work of K.A.O. is supported in part by DOE grant DE-SC0011842 at the University of Minnesota.
The work of N. V. has been partially funded by the Danish National Research Foundation, grant number DNRF90.
The work of K. M. has been supported by the National Science Foundation under Grant No. PHY-0854889.
The work of T. R. was supported by the Department of Energy, Contract DE-AC02-76SF00515.
The work of R. N. M. is supported in part by the US National Science Foundation Grant No. PHY-1315155.
D. K. is supported by the Department of Energy under Grant DE-SC0010296.
Argonne National Laboratory’s work was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science, Office of Basic Energy Sciences, under contract DE-AC02-06CH11357.
D. C. is supported by National Science Foundation grant No. PHY-1315155 and the Maryland Center for Fundamental Physics.
H.-C. C. and E. S. were supported in part by the US Department of Energy grant DE-SC-000999.
S. J. was partly supported by the US Department of Energy under contract DE-AC02-76SF00515.
Y. T. was supported in part by the US National Science Foundation Grant PHY-1315155, and by the Maryland Center for Fundamental Physics.
The work of A. K. was supported by the Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory and by a Department of Energy grant to Duke University. Fermilab is operated by Fermi Research Alliance, LLC, under Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11359 with the United States Department of Energy.
The work of Y. S. S. I. and S. T. supported by BSF Grant No. 2010221, by the ICORE Program of Planning and Budgeting Committee, and by ISF Grant Nos. 1937/12 (Y. S. and S. I.) and 1787/11 (S. T.).
The work of R. R. is supported by Science and Technology Facilities Council (STFC).
The work of C. W. is supported by the European Research Council under the European Union’s Seventh Framework Programme (FP/2007-2013)/ERC Grant NuMass agreement n. [617143] and partial support from the EU Grant No. FP7 ITN INVISIBLES (Marie Curie Actions, Grant No. PITN-GA-2011-289442).
D. S. M. A. is supported by the NSF under grants PHY-0947827 and PHY-1316753, and by the LHC Theory Initiative NSF-PHY-0969510.
A. W. acknowledges the MIUR- FIRB grant RBFR12H1MW, the ERC Advanced Grant no.267985 (DaMeSyFla) and the UNIPD-PRAT grant CPDA153129.
J. K., A. T. and F. Y. acknowledge support from the Cluster of Excellence Precision Physics, Fundamental Interactions and Structure of Matter (PRISMA – EXC 1098).
The work of C.-Y. C. is supported by NSERC, Canada. Research at the Perimeter Institute is supported in part by the Government of Canada through NSERC and by the Province of Ontario through MEDT.
The work of J. D. is supported by the NSF through grant PHY-1316222 and by the NSERC Grant PGSD3-438393-2013. M. F. is supported by the DOE Grant DE-SC0003883.
The work of M.L. M. is supported by the European Reasearch Council advanced grant 291377 “LHC-theory”: Theoretical predictions and analyses of LHC physics: advancing the precision frontier.
G. N. is supported by the Swiss National Science Foundation (SNF) under grant 200020-155935.
The work of J. C. has been supported by the Department of Science & Technology, Government of INDIA under the Grant Agreement number IFA12-PH-34 (INSPIRE Faculty Award).
The work of J. G. and T. J. has been supported by the Polish National Center of Science (NCN) under the Grant Agreement number DEC-2013/11/B/ST2/04023.
The work of R. S. has been supported by the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (NSERC).
The work of P.S.B.D. is supported by the DFG grant RO 2516/5-1.
References


[88] J. Germer, W. Hollik, and E. Mirabella, Hadronic production of bottom-squark pairs with
[100] CDF Collaboration, D. Acosta et al., Measurement of the \( \tilde{t}\tilde{\bar{t}}\) production cross section in \( p\bar{p} \) collisions at \( \sqrt{s} = 1.96\) TeV using lepton plus jets events with semileptonic \( B \) decays to muons, Phys.Rev. D72 (2005) 032002, arXiv:hep-ex/0506001 [hep-ex].
[104] CDF Collaboration, T. Aaltonen et al., Measurement of the \( \tilde{t}\tilde{\bar{t}} \) Production Cross Section in 2 fb\(^{-1}\) of \( p\bar{p} \) Collisions at \( \sqrt{s} = 1.96\) TeV Using Lepton Plus Jets Events with Soft Muon \( b\)-Tagging, Phys.Rev. D79 (2009) 052007, arXiv:0901.4142 [hep-ex].


B. S. Acharya, K. Bobkov, G. L. Kane, P. Kumar, and J. Shao, *Explaining the Electroweak Scale*


[183] A. Azatov, R. Contino, G. Panico, and M. Son, Effective field theory analysis of double Higgs


[hep-ph].
[223] J. L. Feng, K. T. Matchev, and F. Wilczek, Neutralino dark matter in focus point supersymmetry,


[353] Cirelli, Marco and Panci, Paolo and Sala, Filippo and Taoso, Marco, work in progress.


[417] P. Harris, V. V. Khoze, M. Spannowsky, and C. Williams, *Closing up on Dark Sectors at Colliders: from 14 to 100 TeV*, arXiv:1509.02904 [hep-ph].


615


[512] C.-F. Chang, E. Ma, and T.-C. Yuan, Multilepton Higgs Decays through the Dark Portal,


[533] A. Arbey, M. Battaglia, and F. Mahmoudi, Combining monojet, supersymmetry, and dark matter


[576] T. Han, I. Lewis, and Z. Liu, Colored Resonant Signals at the LHC: Largest Rate and Simplest


M. Cacciari, G. Salam, and G. Soyez, *FastJet. A C++ library for the kT algorithm*, ...


[679] CMS Collaboration, S. Chatrchyan et al., *Searches for new physics using the t̅t invariant mass*


[722] ATLAS Collaboration, G. Aad et al., *Search for heavy Majorana neutrinos with the ATLAS*. 


[770] BaBar Collaboration, B. Aubert et al., Searches for Lepton Flavor Violation in the Decays $\tau^\pm \rightarrow e^\pm\gamma$ and $\tau^\pm \rightarrow \mu^\pm\gamma$, Phys.Rev.Lett. 104 (2010) 021802, arXiv:0908.2381 [hep-ex].


